## Contents | Ngā Kai o Roto

### Start here

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Kia ora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>How to enrol step by step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Key UC dates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Key enrolment dates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Enrolment advice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### How to enrol

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Register in myUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Apply to enrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Next steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Agree to the student declaration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Select your qualification and courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Receive an enrolment agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pay your fees</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Need to know

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>What happens after I have enrolled?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Canterbury card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Fees guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>International students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>How do I change courses or withdraw?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student life

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Campus services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Health and well-being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Student support services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Students’ association</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plan your study

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Undergraduate qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Academic terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Graduate and postgraduate qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Special applications and limited entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Conjoint and double degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Course and subject advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Undergraduate qualification and course information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Cover: Gavin (Bachelor of Commerce with Honours), and Catriona (studying towards a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours).

Published September 2019 by the University of Canterbury, Private Bag 4800, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand. Information is correct as at the time of publication, but is subject to change.

The University’s official regulations are available online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Kia Ora

Welcome to Te Aratohu Whakauru Guide to Enrolment

You’re now part of the UC whānau. We’re excited to be with you on the first step towards your new future.

This guide contains all the information you need to help plan your degree, enrol in your chosen qualification and courses and find out all you need to know about starting your journey with us at Te Whare Wananga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. We look forward to welcoming you to our UC community in 2020.

‘Learning here unlocks your desire to think. The world needs different modes of thinking. I am grateful every day to be able to do what I want, to make a difference and be supported on my journey.’

MahMah
Researching the impact of climate change with Pacific Island Nations
How to enrol
# How to enrol step by step

To enrol, simply follow the steps below and find more details on each step in this Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Register in myUC</strong>&lt;br&gt;Go to <a href="http://www.myuc.canterbury.ac.nz">www.myuc.canterbury.ac.nz</a> and register for a username and password: see page 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Your application – get started</strong>&lt;br&gt;You can start your Application to Enrol for 2020 through myUC any time, with the main enrolment period starting on 1 October: see page 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Apply to enrol</strong>&lt;br&gt;Work through the steps in myUC online to complete your Application to Enrol: see pages 8–9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Admission</strong>&lt;br&gt;You must meet university entrance requirements before you can start study at UC: see pages 10–11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Select your degree</strong>&lt;br&gt;Choose your qualification online: see page 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td><strong>Financial details</strong>&lt;br&gt;Plan how to pay: see pages 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>Agree to the UC Student Declaration</strong>&lt;br&gt;Once you have selected your qualification and courses online, you should review your rights and responsibilities as detailed in the student declaration: see pages 14–15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td><strong>Select your courses</strong>&lt;br&gt;Courses are available for selection in myUC from 1 October 2019: see pages 16–17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td><strong>Receive an offer</strong>&lt;br&gt;Once your chosen qualification and courses have been reviewed and approved, you will receive an Agreement and a Statement of Fees: see page 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td><strong>Pay your fees</strong>&lt;br&gt;By accepting the Enrolment Agreement and agreeing to the student declaration, you formally become liable for the associated fees: see page 19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Key dates

## 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>Ono</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>Whitu</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>Waru</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>Iwa</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>Kahuru</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>Kai-te-haere</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>Mātahi-ā-te-tau</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Maruaroa</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* International students and students intending to study over summer must complete their enrolment one week prior to the official course start date.

## Key dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>Iwa</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>Kahuru</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>Kai-te-haere</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>Mātahi-ā-te-tau</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>Maruaroa</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* International students and students intending to study over summer must complete their enrolment one week prior to the official course start date.

## November | Whitu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Examinations end and Semester 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2020/21 Summer Programme starts for SU2 (Nov 20) courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Canterbury Show Day – University closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## December | Waru

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Lectures end for Summer courses, Christmas break starts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Key enrolment dates

All dates are 2020 unless otherwise noted. Please refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates and www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for full course details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester indicator</th>
<th>Semester description</th>
<th>Last date to Apply to Enrol (ATE) for all international students*</th>
<th>Official course start date and last date to accept the Enrolment Agreement (ENR status)</th>
<th>Official course finish date</th>
<th>Final date to complete change of enrolment to add or to withdraw with a full tuition fee refund</th>
<th>Final date to withdraw (no refund)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>Summer 2 (November 2019 start)</td>
<td>One week prior to the official course start date.</td>
<td>11 November 2019</td>
<td>22 December 2019**</td>
<td>If course is less than six weeks, then the first Friday after the official course start date. If course is equal to or greater than six weeks, then second Friday after the official course start date.</td>
<td>If course is less than six weeks, then the first Friday after the official course start date. If course is equal to or greater than six weeks, then seven weeks after the official course start date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>Summer 1 (January 2020 start)</td>
<td>One week prior to the official course start date.</td>
<td>6 January</td>
<td>7 February</td>
<td>If course is less than six weeks, then the first Friday after the official course start date. If course is equal to or greater than six weeks, then second Friday after the official course start date.</td>
<td>If course is less than six weeks, then the first Friday after the official course start date. If course is equal to or greater than six weeks, then seven weeks after the official course start date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>17 February</td>
<td>17 February</td>
<td>21 June</td>
<td>28 February</td>
<td>8 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>23 July</td>
<td>13 July</td>
<td>8 November</td>
<td>24 July</td>
<td>25 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Whole Year</td>
<td>17 February</td>
<td>17 February</td>
<td>8 November</td>
<td>13 March</td>
<td>21 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>Summer 2 (November 2020 start)</td>
<td>2 November</td>
<td>9 November</td>
<td>11 December</td>
<td>13 November</td>
<td>27 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* International students must complete their enrolment on campus.
** Not all courses will finish on this date. Refer to the Summer School website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/summer-school
Some programmes may require a special application in addition to an Application to Enrol — see pages 40-43 for due dates.
These dates were accurate as of 3 September 2020. Any changes will be updated on www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates
Note: PhD students and master’s by thesis-only students can start on the first day of any month.

Teaching Programme dates

- BTchLn(Early Childhood) 10 February–15 November 2020
- BTchLn(Primary) 10 February–15 November 2020
- GradDipTchLn(EC)** 27 January–8 November 2020
- GradDipTchLn(Primary) 3 February–15 November 2020 (Distance)
- GradDipTchLn(Primary) 10 February–15 November 2020 (Campus)
- GradDipTchLn(Secondary) 27 January–8 November 2020
- MTchgLn 13 January–6 December 2020

** Name change is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
1. Register in myUC

myUC is the student portal for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury and your first step to enrolling for study at UC. If you are enrolling for the first time, you will need to create a new account. We recommend doing this before October.

Go to www.myuc.canterbury.ac.nz to begin.
2. Your application – get started

After creating your myUC account or logging in to your existing account, you can begin your application. Students can apply to enrol for 2020 courses from 1 October 2019.

New students
If you are new to UC as a domestic undergraduate first-year student, or are transferring from another institution, you should complete an Application to Enrol online at www.myuc.canterbury.ac.nz as soon as possible before 11 December 2019. Closing dates may differ depending on the qualification you are applying for. Make sure you check the dates on page 4 and on pages 39–43 for programmes requiring a special application.

Initial Teacher Education qualifications
Teacher education is open entry for enrolment – you can apply at any time. However, if you are applying for an Initial Teacher Education qualification such as the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (see page 11), applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). We recommend applying as early as possible to complete the enrolment processes.

Student number
You will be issued with a randomly generated lifetime student number so that UC can uniquely identify you during your time at UC. Please quote this number when contacting UC.

Returning or current students
If you are continuing on from last year or have previously enrolled at UC, you should submit your application as soon as possible. Closing dates may differ depending on the qualification you are applying for. Make sure you check the dates on page 4 and on pages 39–43 for programmes requiring a special application.

Enrolment in Semester 2 for students who are new to UC is not normally recommended for some qualifications, such as the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours. Please talk to a Student Advisor (see page 45 for contact details). International students must complete their enrolment in person (see page 25).

For current (continuing) students
Students who are already enrolled in 2019 may add Semester 2 courses through myUC. All international students, new and returning, have to enrol in person every year as visas, insurance etc, are checked.

Other semester options
The process for enrolling in other semester options is largely the same as outlined above.

Semester 2 enrolment (July)
For students not previously enrolled in 2019
You can start your studies in Semester 2 for many degrees. If you were not enrolled at UC in 2019 then you can apply to enrol online through myUC in the same way as outlined above.

Summer enrolment
UC summer courses start in November.
3. Apply to enrol

The next step in enrolling online is to select the year you intend to start study at UC. You will then be asked for personal and contact details, your university admission eligibility, qualification selection, and English language proficiency (if you are applying for a Teacher education qualification or are an international student).

Contact details

Email address
UC will communicate with you primarily by email.

Current address
Enter the address where you are currently living. Any time you change your address during the year you must update your details.

Permanent address
Your long-term address.

Emergency contact
The name and phone number of your next of kin who can be contacted in an emergency.

Personal details
Students who have not previously enrolled at UC or who were last enrolled before 1990 may be requested to supply evidence of citizenship or residency status.

Citizenship
If you are a citizen of one of the following countries, you may be requested to supply a certified copy of your birth certificate or passport as part of your enrolment:
• Born in Aotearoa New Zealand
• Born in the Cook Islands, Niue, or Tokelau
• Aotearoa citizens by descent
• a New Zealand resident visa
• Australian citizens and permanent residents.

English language proficiency
It is important that all prospective students are competent in English. UC does not accept responsibility for academic failure due to a lack of competence in English, and may assess competence as part of the enrolment process. Minimum requirements are listed at www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/international/english

Learn English on campus
If you are an international student but don’t meet the English language requirements, UC recommends the English language programme offered by CCEL College of English. Their courses are designed to provide you with the specific language and study skills needed to succeed in academic study. The CCEL EAP2 programme has been approved as a non-IELTS university language entry standard to both undergraduate and postgraduate study. For details, contact CCEL:
study@ccel.co.nz
www.ccel.co.nz

Apply to enrol

The next step in enrolling online is to select the year you intend to start study at UC. You will then be asked for personal and contact details, your university admission eligibility, qualification selection, and English language proficiency (if you are applying for a Teacher education qualification or are an international student).
Academic history
UC will also ask you questions about your academic history including your secondary study and any previous tertiary study.

National Student Number (NSN)
If you are a tertiary student or NCEA candidate in Aotearoa New Zealand, you will have a National Student Number (NSN). You will need to provide your NSN with your Application to Enrol.

Cross-crediting
If you have already completed an undergraduate degree at UC and wish to undertake a different undergraduate degree at UC, you may be able to cross-credit (share) some courses between both degrees. See the Student Advisor of the appropriate college for advice. If your first degree was from another institution, then see ‘Transfer credits’.

If you have nearly completed a qualification at another university and you wish to complete that qualification at UC, you should apply to the other university for permission to complete your qualification at UC by passing a course or courses which will be credited to the degree of the other university. In this case, you would apply to enrol for a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at UC.

Transfer credits
If you have previously studied at another tertiary education institution in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas, it may be possible to credit this study towards your UC degree.

To apply for a transfer of credit gained at an Aotearoa institution, send:
• a completed Transfer of Credit Form (located at the website below);
• an official transcript of your academic record from your previous institution; to the Student Advisor of the appropriate college (see page 45 for contact details).

To transfer credit gained at an overseas institution, you must first have gained admission to UC. You then must apply for credit with equivalent status through the Admissions Office.

admission@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/transfer/overseas
4. Admission

You must meet university entrance requirements before you can start study at UC.

UC eligibility
You are eligible to enrol at UC, if you have one of the following:

- University Entrance through NCEA-approved subject credits (from the approved list of NZQA subjects)
- Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
- International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
- Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance
- Discretionary Entrance
- Adult Entry
- Home School
- Provisional Admission.

* Included in the “No I have none of the above” category in the myUC screenshot above.

NCEA
To qualify for University Entrance through NCEA, you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:
- 14 credits in each of three approved Level 3 subjects
- Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
- Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

University Entrance through NCEA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 3</th>
<th>Approved Subject A (14 credits)</th>
<th>Approved Subject B (14 credits)</th>
<th>Approved Subject C (14 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 2 (or above)</th>
<th>No Literacy credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved Reading</td>
<td>(5 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved Writing</td>
<td>(5 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 1 (or above)</th>
<th>Numeracy (90 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: once you have met the requirements for University Entrance it will appear on your New Zealand Qualifications Authority Record of Achievement.

Admission with equivalent standing to University Entrance
If you’re completing, or have completed, non-NCEA or overseas secondary school qualifications (including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB)), or completed prior study at either an overseas university or at a non-university tertiary institution in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas, you need to apply to UC through Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they apply to enrol, and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

Discretionary Entrance
Discretionary Entrance is the pathway for Year 12 students with an exceptional academic record who would like to apply for university prior to gaining university entrance.

Returning Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school exchange students may also apply for Discretionary Entrance.

Students must meet the minimum requirements and scores to be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/eligibility](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/eligibility)

Adult Entry
You can apply to enter university for study in 2020 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older on or before the official course start date. You must also be a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand or Australia, or a citizen of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, or Niue.

UC has a range of preparatory or transition programmes that may be of interest to adult students (see page 11).

Other admission pathways
Students intending to apply to enrol at UC for the first time who do not meet one of the above categories may be eligible for admission based on other qualifications or alternative pathways. When you work through your application to enrol in myUC, this will be applied or you will be notified.
Check your eligibility online
You can check what you need to apply for a particular qualification online at https://checkwhatyouneed.canterbury.ac.nz

Preparation for university study
UC offers a number of preparatory or transition programmes that help students get ready for study:
• Certificate in University Preparation — for those who do not meet university entrance requirements or who wish to refresh their study skills or gain background knowledge. See page 193 for more details.
• Headstart — this pre-university catch-up programme runs over summer, offering courses in academic skills and Science subjects. www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/headstart
• University Transfer Programmes for international students — the UC International College offers pathways for international students. www.ucic.ac.nz

Additional entry criteria
The undergraduate degrees listed in the table on this page require a separate application. For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information, contact the relevant college, school, or department.

Limited entry courses
Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course. See pages 39-43 and check www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/special/limited

Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes and courses
UC offers a wide range of graduate and postgraduate qualifications. These allow you to further your interests in a particular area, to gain professional qualifications, and to stand out from the crowd. See pages 37–38 for a full list of postgraduate and graduate programmes.

Undergraduate qualifications requiring a special application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts — Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by 15 November 2019 in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education qualifications including Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) or Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
<td>These qualifications have additional entry criteria. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview. Students intending to apply who are under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Students intending to apply who are 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). We recommend applying as early as possible to complete the enrolment processes. To apply for entry to a teacher education programme, see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying">www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees vary in duration from graduate and postgraduate certificates which can be completed in six months of full-time study through to a PhD, which is typically completed in 3-4 years of full-time study. You may apply for admission to graduate or postgraduate programmes and courses offered by UC if you have completed an undergraduate degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand university, are eligible to graduate, and you meet the programme prerequisites. Complete your application online via myUC. You can also contact the relevant Student Advisor to discuss your preferred study option (see page 45 for contact details).

Enrolment as a PhD student cannot be done online via myUC. You must complete the PhD Application Form instead.

If you have completed your undergraduate degree at an Aotearoa New Zealand private tertiary education provider, New Zealand polytechnic, or an education provider outside Aotearoa, you will be considered for admission through an alternative pathway to NCEA (see page 10). You do not need to apply for transfer of credit. You must also apply to enrol (see page 8). Make sure you check the application and course dates on page 5 and pages 39–43 for application and course dates. www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgraduate www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Transferring students
If you have studied as an undergraduate at another Aotearoa university, it may be possible to transfer your admission to UC.
To gain admission, you must provide certified evidence of how you were admitted to the previous university (eg, University Entrance through NCEA). Usually, this will be printed on your official academic transcript. If not, you need to provide other evidence of why you were granted admission to that university. Evidence should be provided to UC’s Admissions Office. This will be assessed and if you are required to then apply for admission, UC will contact you.
Students should also refer to page 5 and pages 39–43 for application and course dates. admission@canterbury.ac.nz www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol
5. Select your degree

As part of your enrolment, you need to choose the degree you wish to study in 2020.

You will need to decide:
• which degree you wish to study towards,
• which subject (or subjects) you will be studying in your degree, and
• the courses you will take in 2020.

You must check if your selected qualification or course(s) requires a special application in the year before enrolment and whether your selected courses have a limited number of places available (see pages 39–43).

Selecting your degree

Preparation for university study

UC offers a number of preparatory or transition programme pathways to undergraduate study at UC for students who need to qualify for direct entry to UC bachelor degree programmes. These transition or preparatory programmes include:
• Certificate in University Preparation — see page 190 or www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate for more details.
• Headstart — www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/headstart
• University Transfer Programmes for international students — www.ucic.ac.nz

Special applications or limited entry

Some degrees require special applications so it is a good idea to check the entry requirements and deadline dates for these well in advance (e.g., the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours). See pages 39–43 for special application dates.

Undergraduate degrees

General degrees

General degrees such as the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), and Bachelor of Science (BSc) are the most flexible degrees. You specialise in one or two subject areas – this is called your major (e.g., BCom with a major in Marketing).

You can gain a double major by completing the requirements for two subjects (e.g., BSc in Biological Sciences and Statistics). For the BA, you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (e.g., BA in Sociology with a minor in Anthropology).

If you are studying towards an endorsement (e.g., for the BSc), your degree will also include specified courses as set out in UC regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Specialist degrees

Specialist degrees are professional qualifications that prepare you for a particular career such as engineering, teacher education, law, or speech and language pathology. They offer a balance of hands-on experience, practical application, and theoretical learning. A number of courses are compulsory with specialist degrees.

There may be limited entry after the first year (e.g., Bachelor of Laws, or the Journalism major in the Bachelor of Communication).

The first year of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees is called the Intermediate Year and is made up of required and/or recommended courses. It is important to plan an alternative programme, in case you do not meet the required standard for acceptance into the following Professional Years, or choose not to proceed beyond the Intermediate Year.
6. Financial details

Financial information – plan how to pay

There are a variety of fees you will need to pay before you are enrolled at UC. These include your tuition fees and Student Services Levy, and potentially a few other non-tuition fees which might apply to you. Some qualifications may also require a special application fee.

For more on how to pay your fees, including where to find scholarship information online, see page 19. For more details of what tuition fees and non-tuition fees you may need to pay, see pages 22–24.

In myUC, you also need to identify if you intend to pay your tuition fees using a student loan.

Student Services Levy

All students will pay a Student Services Levy, with the exception of those listed on page 24. ‘All students’ includes domestic full-time and part-time students, and international students including international students who pay domestic fees.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/student-services-levy

UC Sport and Recreation

The Student Services Levy now includes free membership of the RecCentre. Extra services such as hall or equipment hire may incur extra fees.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

Student Loan

If you need financial support to attend university, a student loan might be an option for you. It is important that you contact StudyLink Hoto Akoranga early to organise your loan for 2020. You can do this even before applying to enrol at UC.

0800 88 99 00

www.studylink.govt.nz

Western Union (international funds transfer)

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury uses the Western Union Business Solutions payment portal for paying your international fees. You can pay your New Zealand dollars denominated fees using your home currency or another international currency using Western Union Business Solutions.

To begin the payment process, you should review the steps online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

If you encounter issues in using this service, contact your local Western Union office or studentpayments@business.westernunion.com

Fees-free

To determine if you are eligible for fees-free tertiary study, visit www.feesfree.govt.nz

• If you are eligible for fees-free, please accept your agreement with the payment status of “Fees Free 2020.”

• Your fees will be paid for by the Government and you will automatically be fully enrolled.
7. Agree to the UC student declaration

As you apply with myUC, you will be asked to complete the student declaration twice — after you have applied to enrol and again once you have selected courses.

Below is the text of the declaration below.

**Declaration**

**Privacy**

1. I understand that the University of Canterbury will collect, store, use and disclose personal information about me in the course, and for the purpose, of conducting its normal and proper business and for the purpose of marketing/public relations, fundraising and maintaining donor records, and that a unique identifier will be assigned to me to facilitate this. I have read and understand how such information will be managed and disclosed in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, and as outlined on the University website (www.canterbury.ac.nz/privacy). This privacy statement operates in conjunction with the University of Canterbury’s Privacy Policy. Where there is any conflict with the Privacy Policy, the terms of the Privacy Policy will prevail. I acknowledge that I have the right to access and seek correction of personal information held about me and understand that if I withhold information or provide false or misleading information my enrolment may be terminated.

2. The personal information collected will be controlled by the University, while you remain enrolled and for such time thereafter as is necessary for the University to fulfil its administrative obligations. While you remain enrolled at the University you will be asked regularly to update that information. As well as for the purposes of conducting its proper business, the University uses personal information for a variety of statistical and research purposes, but in so doing it always ensures that no individual can be identified.

3. You should be aware that examination results and results for in-term assessment constitute personal information under the Privacy Act and you also have the right to request that your work be returned to you privately. Graduation information, including your name and award, will be made public information.

4. (a) For domestic students, upon request, your graduation information may be provided to your secondary school for use in honours boards, school publications and for the purposes of improving teaching practice.

4. (b) For international students, information concerning your academic progress, including grade information, may be provided to your agent, homestay host, sponsor or home university upon request for the purposes of providing academic and pastoral support or for the provision of Study Abroad transfer of credit and evidence relating to compliance with conditions of entitlement to study in New Zealand.

5. If you have any questions about the privacy of your personal information please contact the University’s Privacy Officer, the Registrar, Mr Jeff Field.

**Code of Conduct**

1. The UC Student Code of Conduct outlines the behaviours expected of students enrolled at UC. You are expected to comply with all laws of New Zealand, all Christchurch city by-laws, University statutes and University policies. www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/concerns/students/student-code-of-conduct

2. A breach of the code of conduct is a breach of your agreement with the University and may result in penalties imposed by the University Proctor or Discipline Committee. These penalties may include fines, academic penalties, and limits on academic progression or in the worst cases expulsion from the University. Follow this link to UC discipline regulations www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/general-regulations/discipline-regulations

3. The disciplinary procedures are available in the regulations. www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/general-regulations/discipline-regulations/ The appeals process is found in the Appeals and Grievances Policy www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy/general/academic-appeals-and-grievances-principles-and-procedures/

By agreeing YES above, I declare that all the information submitted in this application form and in the attached documents is correct and complete, and that I accept the terms of the Student Code of Conduct. I acknowledge that if I provide incorrect or incomplete information this may result in the cancellation of my enrolment. I acknowledge that the submission of fraudulent, forged, or otherwise dishonest documentation in support of this application will automatically disqualify me from enrolment. I understand that in such a case the University of Canterbury reserves the right to inform all other New Zealand universities of the fact along with my name and date of birth and that the Police and/or Immigration may also be informed. I consent to the collection and use of my personal information as outlined above.
Use of Information – Long Form Privacy Statement

Personal Information and the Privacy Act

The University of Canterbury will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agent(s). Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Security and Unique ID

Information will be controlled by the University and all reasonable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Use of Information

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, attendance and participation in learning events and activities, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange/study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association(s) membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations. Such agencies may include, but are not limited to:

- The Ministry of Education | Te Tāhu o te Mātauranga (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the NZ Birth Register)
- The Ministry of Social Development Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora (including Work and Income NZ | Te Hiranga Tangata and StudyLink | Hōtō Akoranga)
- Inland Revenue Department | Te Tari Tāke
- Te Punī Kūkīri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not NZ citizens)
- Relevant professional bodies
- Course moderation or accreditation bodies
- Tertiary Education Commission | Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua
- Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment | Hīkina Whakatutuki
- Education New Zealand
- UC Foundation
- UC International College (UCIC).

Types of Information

Information provided to external agencies is either student specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details, and academic/graduation details) or cohort specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Use of Federation Services

The University is a member of the Tuakiri New Zealand Access Federation, which is a service that enables students and others to seamlessly access certain IT resources using a single set of user credentials. Some federated services require sharing unique identifiers or personally identifying information (which can include your preferred name, UC user code, affiliation as staff, student, or alumni, or an anonymous token to identify you to the service). Students who use services registered with the Tuakiri Federation may have their information disclosed in the form of tokens for the purposes of accessing services. No data will be released until users log in to the service for the first time.

Consent Required

Where collection, provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use, and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the collection, provision, or disclosure of information.

Access to Information

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false, or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.
8. Select your courses

Courses are available for selection in myUC from 1 October 2019.

Courses are the building blocks of degrees. Each course has a code (eg, CHEM 111 is a course in Chemistry) and is worth a certain number of points. These points count towards your qualification when you have passed the course. The more work a course requires, the more points it’s worth.

At UC, all undergraduate courses are worth 15 points, or multiples of 15 points. Three-year degrees require a minimum of 360 points and four-year degrees a minimum of 480 points.

Each course belongs to a larger subject area (eg, Mathematics offers courses in algebra). Courses are grouped into levels. In your first year, you will study 100-level courses (eg, ENGL 102 is a 100-level course called Great Works). You usually have to pass certain courses at 100-level in a subject before going on to 200-level in your second year.

See the A-Z Glossary of terms for more help understanding university terminology.

**Course occurrences**

When you enrol, choose carefully the course occurrence for the semester and site in which you wish to study the course. Course occurrence codes are listed online under each course. The code describes when and where the course is offered. For example, PHYS 101-20S1(C) means the course is offered in 2020 (20), in Semester 1 (S1), in Ōtautahi Christchurch (C).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/university-terms-explained/course-codes](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/university-terms-explained/course-codes)

**Summer courses**

UC offers a selection of degree courses in a range of subjects over summer (November–February). Due to their intensive nature, summer courses are not recommended if you are new to university study.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/summer-school](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/summer-school)

**Course workload**

You should make sure you don’t enrol in too many courses. A normal first-year workload for a full-time student is 105-120 points (7-8 courses). At some levels, you may need to take a mix of 15-point courses and courses with other points values. A typical full-time student with a good NCEA Level 3 or scholarship result would aim for 120 points per year.

This may look like a relatively light programme in terms of lecture hours, particularly in non-laboratory courses, but a university student is expected to complete most of their workload outside formal contact hours through personal study, reading, and assignments. If you take too heavy a load, this may affect your performance in all your courses.

If you enrol in only one semester, you should select courses totalling 45–60 points. You will receive a workload warning letter or email if you exceed 75 points in a single semester. The maximum workload is 75 points in one semester, and 150 points over whole year (S1 and S2).

StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga defines a full-time workload as 0.8 EFTS (normally 105 points) or more (whole year) or 0.4 EFTS (normally between 45–60 points) or more (single semester).
Distance and regional campus study
UC offers a range of delivery options to suit students who are not studying on the Ōtautahi Christchurch campus. When selecting courses it is important to indicate the correct site code. If you do not select ‘D’ for distance courses, you will not receive your course materials through Learn.

To ensure your materials arrive on time, you must check that we have an accurate record of your address, and that you are enrolled (this includes paying your fees) two weeks before the official course start date.

To study by distance, you will need a computer and a broadband connection. You will also need access to email (regular access to a UC email account is essential). Some courses may have additional requirements. Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau | IT Service Desk is your first port of call for IT services.
https://assist.canterbury.ac.nz/selfservice
0508 UC IT HELP (824 843) or 03 369 5000

Getting advice
If you are a new student starting your first degree and need help planning your courses, contact Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office.
If you are a current student, transferring, or starting graduate or postgraduate qualifications and need help with planning your degree, contact the relevant college or school.
See page 32.

Timetable planning
You don’t need to be enrolled to be able to create your anticipated timetable for next year and see what it might look like. In fact, it is a great idea to check out if there are likely to be any daily or weekly timetable clashes on courses you would like to take or to see if your lecture or laboratory schedule is realistic or not.

UC has a useful online tool called My Timetable, that publishes draft individual timetables which anyone can access. The timetable it produces is very similar to the one you will see once you are fully enrolled. You can search by semester, location, college, learning activity, and course or subject code.

To start building and planning, visit https://mytimetable.canterbury.ac.nz

Many of our lectures are recorded, so if you do have an unavoidable clash in your timetable you may be able to watch a recording of a lecture that you are unable to attend. Check to see if your courses are recorded at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courseinfo/GetCourses.aspx
9. Receive an Offer

Once you have submitted your Application to Enrol, colleges, schools, and/or departments will review your chosen qualification and courses and, if they are approved, you will receive an Agreement and a Statement of Fees.

**Enrolment Offer for domestic students**

If your application is successful, you will receive an Enrolment Agreement. This will list your approved programme, courses, and site code along with the required fees. It is your responsibility to check that the courses and site codes listed on the offer are correct. If you wish to make changes, you should contact UC immediately before accepting your Enrolment Agreement.

It is important that you respond by the specified date as offers expire and you may be charged a late enrolment penalty fee (see page 23) and lose your place on the programme.

When you accept the Enrolment Agreement, you will be asked to agree to the student declaration, and either pay the requisite fees or make a suitable payment arrangement before you will be fully enrolled. Details of your payment options are listed on page 19.

Please note, your Enrolment Agreement is not a tax invoice.

**International students receive an Offer of Place**

International students will receive an offer of place — see page 25–26.

**Confirmation of enrolment**

Once you are fully enrolled, you will be sent a confirmation email. This email also provides details on how you get your Canterbury Card and timetable information.

For more information on your Canterbury Card and on how to access your timetable, see page 20.

**Withdrawing an application**

If you decide to withdraw your application, you must submit a change of enrolment in myUC. See page 28 for more information.
10. Pay your fees

By accepting the Enrolment Agreement and agreeing to the student declaration, you are formally liable for the associated fees.

You will be officially and fully enrolled, once your tuition fees are paid, or suitable payment arrangements have been made." Only then will you be eligible for a Canterbury Card and sent any distance materials you require.

We accept the following payment methods:
- in person (cheque, credit card, or EFTPOS)
- by post (cheque)
- online (Visa/Mastercard only)
- fees-free
- other agent
- student loan.

* Acceptance of your Enrolment Agreement indicating ‘Loan’ as your payment method is deemed to be a suitable arrangement. There is no provision for payment by instalments. There are no facilities on campus to pay with cash.

PhD and master's thesis students — shortened enrolment period in final year

Students who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment for their qualification, and are intending to submit their thesis within the prospective enrolment year, may request a shortened enrolment period (whole months only). Their Supervisor of Studies will be required to confirm the student’s expected date of submission.

This option is only available once, so if students fail to submit within the initial shortened enrolment period, their enrolment will be extended and they will be invoiced for the remainder of the year.

Payment of fees by other agent

Note: The student is liable for all fees if the other agent declines payment.

Staff fee waiver

The Remission of Fees form must be completed and forwarded to Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services.

Scholarship

The Scholarships Office or department issuing the scholarship must forward confirmation of the scholarship to Te Ratonga Ahumoni Financial Services, and Te Ratonga Ākonga Student Services.

Non-payment of fees

Any default or delay in payment of tuition/compulsory fees may result in the cancellation of your enrolment and the halting of all student services, such as a Canterbury Card, IT, and Library services. Subsequent payment of fees under these circumstances does not guarantee entry into previously approved courses.

Failure to pay includes:
- Accepting the Enrolment Agreement indicating ‘Loan’, and StudyLink | Heto Akoranga declines or fails to pay the student’s tuition fees within 14 days from the date of enrolment/course change.
- Paying the tuition fee by a cheque which is subsequently dishonoured. The student will be notified and their enrolment will be cancelled within 14 days from the date of notification.

If you discontinue within the full tuition fee refund dates, you will still be liable for any non-refundable course costs (eg, course materials), and the payment of that invoice within 14 days.

Students with outstanding debt obligations to UC may have restrictions on their ability to re-enrol, receive examination results, or graduate. If you have any queries regarding your financial status with UC, please contact Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services.

Sponsorship

The sponsor must provide a letter specifying the name and address of the student and amount the sponsor is paying, and forward this to Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services, Te Ratonga Ākonga | Student Services Centre.

Scholarships

Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury offers over $15 million in scholarships and prizes annually. Whether you are a new or returning student, an undergraduate or postgraduate student, a domestic or international student, you could be eligible for a scholarship at UC.

UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship

First-year undergraduate students may be eligible to receive a cash scholarship for $5,000 for excellence endorsements at NCEA Levels 2 and 3 (or equivalent). No application is necessary for this scholarship.

Searching for scholarships

For a complete list of the scholarships for which you might be eligible, go to the Scholarship Search webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships or contact the Scholarships Office at scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz
What happens after I have enrolled?

Attend Herea tō waka
UC Orientation Day
Attending Herea tō waka | UC Orientation Day on Friday, 14 February 2020 is the best way to find out what university life has to offer. Find out about the many services, events, and programmes available to you and how to make the most of your time at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/orientation-day

International students
UC offers tailored welcomes to international students in February and July.
For more information, go to page 25-26 or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

Access learning resources
Te Puna Mātauraka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | UC Library is accessible 24/7 online through your laptop or mobile device. Resources can be located on the Library home page, and are also available through Learn, UC’s virtual learning environment.

Te Puna Mātauraka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | UC Library has a research collection of more than 1.9 million items and access to over 45,000 periodicals in paper or electronic format. Specialist subject librarians are on hand to help.
Friendly and knowledgeable staff can help with all your information needs, whether it’s on a one-to-one basis or via our Library 101 programme of information and research skills sessions.

Access your timetable
You can access your timetable the day after you have accepted your enrolment agreement.

My Timetable via myUC
• The timetable module in Learn
• https://mytimetable.canterbury.ac.nz
• Timetable information for individual courses can also be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

Please ensure that you are logging on to the correct year’s timetable. The 2020 timetable information will be available in October 2019. Please keep re-checking your timetable up to and through the first two weeks of the semester, as some timetable details may be subject to minor change. Some departments will allow you to choose certain class times to suit your personal timetable either just before the start of the course or in the first few weeks. Your lecturer will advise you of the process if this option is available.

Access your student email
All students receive a UC student email account once enrolment is complete. It is important that you check this email daily, as important information will be sent to your UC email address.

All students must read and follow the Computer Use Policy and Procedures document which can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy

For further information, go to www.icts.canterbury.ac.nz or contact Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau | IT Service Desk.

Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau
IT Service Desk
0508 UC IT HELP (824 843) or 03 369 5000
https://assist.canterbury.ac.nz/selfservice
Arrange to collect your Canterbury Card
The Canterbury Card is the official student ID for Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury students. You are eligible to apply for this card once you have become pre-enrolled.
Your Canterbury Card displays your photograph, name, student number, and computer username. As well as being your university ID, it is your library card, your UC RecCentre membership card, your security card for access to locked areas that you are authorised to enter, and your card for accessing your debit account to pay for photocopying, telephones, and computer charges. You should carry your Canterbury Card with you whenever you are on campus.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/canterburycard

Username and password
Your Canterbury Card is an important identification and access card. You should show your card when requested by Security staff on campus. Do not lend your Canterbury Card to anyone. It is for your use only and it can be confiscated for misuse.
Your username is printed on your Canterbury Card. This will be allocated to you once you enrol. Once you are enrolled, you will need to reset your password so that you can access online resources.
If you have forgotten your password:
• visit an Te Ratonga Tautoko Hangarau IT Service Desk: Level 2, Puaka-James Hight Library or Te Puna Ako | Education Library
  • www.canterbury.ac.nz/its
• or call the Contact Centre on 0800 827 748.
Your Canterbury Card is the key to many services online and on campus.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/canterburycard

Plan how to get to campus
Ōtautahi Christchurch has a large public transport system providing regular bus access. There are also designated cycle pathways throughout the city.
For information on all the different options for getting to/from the University and around the city, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/sustainability/getting-around
The number of car parks on campus is very limited and the use of alternative transport is strongly advised, such as cycle, bus, or carpool.

For more information about parking on campus, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/parking
For more information on bus services, go to www.metroinfo.co.nz

Safety on campus
The campus is generally a safe place, but watch out for heavy vehicles, increased traffic, and uneven surfaces. We encourage students to watch, listen, and stay alert, and to let staff know if they notice anything that could be unsafe. UC has security personnel on campus.
At UC, student and staff safety is a priority. Everyone is responsible for keeping an eye out for each other.

Security staff are here to help
UC Security staff are always available to offer help and advice. The Security office is located at 114 Ilam Road and is operational 24/7. You can contact Security by using a Help Point tower on campus or by phone:
+64 3 364 6888
Emergency number: 0800 823 637 or ext 6111
security@canterbury.ac.nz

Register for Te Whare Hauora o UC | UC Health Centre and UC Sport and Recreation
Te Whare Hauora o UC UC Health Centre
Te Whare Hauora o UC | UC Health Centre is devoted to providing excellent medical, counselling, and related services to students and the wider UC community. The Centre aims to provide services that are affordable, accessible, of high quality, and available to all students enrolled at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

Note: Medical problems covered by Studentsafe-University insurance can be billed directly to the insurance company if you use the UC Health Centre.

UC Sport and Recreation
Look after your mental and physical well-being by getting involved in the many activities offered by the team at UC Rec & Sport, including the on-campus sport and fitness facility, the UC RecCentre.
Once there, you’ll find social sport leagues, drop-in sport, group fitness classes, a climbing wall, squash courts, and a fully equipped gym.

If you have high-level sport dreams, consider playing for UC in the UTSNZ inter-university competition, or joining the Sport & Fitness Academy for quality holistic support.

Sign up for your RecCentre membership* as soon as you have your student ID card.

* RecCentre membership is levy funded, meaning no additional payment is required. Small fees apply for additional services.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

Examinations
Examination and formal test timetables for each semester will be published at the end of the third week of that semester. This timing ensures that exam clashes are minimised. In the event of a clash (ie, two exams scheduled at the same time), you will be contacted by Records, Examinations and Graduation.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/examinations

UCGO
UCGO is mobile app designed to help UC students easily organise and manage their day-to-day study.
Through UCGO you can access LEARN, your student email, the Library catalogue, and campus maps. It is also your go to for information about campus support services, the RecCentre class timetable, and UC Security.
Download UCGO form the Apple App Store and Google Play by searching UCGO.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
You will pay two types of fees: tuition fees and non-tuition fees.

**Tuition fees**

If you are a domestic student, you only pay for the courses you choose to take, and each course has a fee associated with it. There is no flat fee or fee cap at either undergraduate or postgraduate level.

If you are an international student you will pay a set programme fee for all qualifications, except a bachelor’s degree. When studying a bachelor’s degree, you will only pay for the courses you choose to take.

The 2020 tuition fees are also available online at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees) and will be confirmed to students on their Enrolment Offer and Statement of Fees.

Domestic tuition fees* only apply to:
- Aotearoa New Zealand citizens and holders of a New Zealand residence class visa
- Australian citizens and permanent residents if you are living in Aotearoa while studying
- International PhD students (as long as you are residing within Aotearoa on a New Zealand student visa and apply to the PhD only).

International tuition fees apply to:
- international PhD students residing overseas
- all other students (not categorised as ‘domestic’ above).

**Calculating your tuition fees**

Fees for individual courses are available online at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses), but to get a general idea of what the annual tuition fee cost might be for your programme of study, refer to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees) or [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courseinfo/Mygetcourses.aspx](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courseinfo/Mygetcourses.aspx)

You can also refer to the tables opposite to estimate your tuition fee costs.

For example:

If you are paying domestic fees for your undergraduate degree and plan to take all Arts courses, your fee will be about $6,213. If you are international student studying the same papers, your fee will be approximately $27,000.

Postgraduate fees are based on EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student). Some degrees have different rates: see table and [www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees)

* Domestic students include citizens of Aotearoa, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau and holders of a New Zealand resident visa.

Other non-tuition fees and costs you may need to allow for include:
- costs for exams by distance and reconsiderations
- transcripts and certificates
- textbooks and stationery
- parking permits or parking costs. Parking permits are available for a single semester or for a full year. Prices are revised each year; the confirmed prices will be available at [www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/parking](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/parking)
- printing and photocopying
- internet usage. All students receive a limited free allowance, and usage is governed by the IT Policy Framework available from [www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy)
- optional costs eg, club memberships.
### Undergraduate tuition fees — cost per 1.0 EFTS* (2020)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Domestic ($NZ)</th>
<th>International ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Communication, Criminal Justice, Education, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$6,213</td>
<td>$27,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance</td>
<td>$6,576</td>
<td>$29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$7,743</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$6,939</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood, Primary, and Secondary)</td>
<td>$6,213</td>
<td>$27,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$7,798</td>
<td>$44,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$6,939</td>
<td>$32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$7,798</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$7,202</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$6,805</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$6,576</td>
<td>$32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$6,237</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science (varies depending on subject for domestic students)**</td>
<td>$6,213–$7,202</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student.
** For full details, see the Fees and Fines Regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Note: Thesis fees may differ (your actual tuition fee will depend on the mix of courses you take).

### Postgraduate tuition fees — cost per 1.0 EFTS* (2020)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Domestic taught ($NZ)</th>
<th>Domestic research including PhD ($NZ)</th>
<th>International ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Criminal Justice, Education, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$7,535</td>
<td>$7,022</td>
<td>$30,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance</td>
<td>$7,852</td>
<td>$7,351</td>
<td>$31,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$8,771</td>
<td>$8,410</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$8,774</td>
<td>$7,683</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood, Primary, and Secondary)</td>
<td>$7,535</td>
<td>$7,022</td>
<td>$30,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$8,814</td>
<td>$8,459</td>
<td>$44,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$8,774</td>
<td>$7,683</td>
<td>$35,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$8,814</td>
<td>$8,459</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$8,432</td>
<td>$7,948</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$7,956</td>
<td>$7,558</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$7,852</td>
<td>$7,351</td>
<td>$35,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, Statistics, Art Curatorship</td>
<td>$7,909</td>
<td>$7,348</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science (varies depending on subject for domestic students)**</td>
<td>$7,535–$8,771</td>
<td>$7,022–$8,410</td>
<td>$38,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student.

### Fee policies

**Late enrolment penalty**

A late fee will apply if you have not completed your enrolment on, or prior to the expiry date of your Enrolment Agreement.

**Studying offshore**

UC is bound by the Ministry of Education Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga Rule ENR 011 which states that Aotearoa New Zealand residents and Australian citizens or Australian permanent residents who are not currently residing in Aotearoa are not classified as domestic students. Therefore if you come under any of these citizenship categories, while studying you will be classified as an international student and incur international fees.

**GST**

All fees include New Zealand Goods and Services Tax (GST). If the New Zealand Government increases the GST rate after publication, the published cost will increase by this amount.

**New Zealand residence class visa and Australian citizens**

Students holding an Aotearoa New Zealand resident visa cannot access a StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga student loan until they have lived in Aotearoa New Zealand for three years. Australian citizens cannot access a StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga student loan until they have lived in Australia for three years.

### Selected special programmes (2020)

Some degrees have special programme fees, especially at graduate and postgraduate levels. For more information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree or programme</th>
<th>Domestic ($NZ)</th>
<th>International ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (see page 191)</td>
<td>$3,108</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad (flat fee per semester)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$12,575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$12,575</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student.

For full details, see the Fees and Fines Regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.
Refund policy

You may be eligible for a refund of your tuition fees if you:

• withdraw from a complete programme of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from the official course start date (except for summer courses and other short courses, field trips, and teaching practices), or
• withdraw from a Summer Programme course by the first Friday from the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices).

Postgraduate students

Students who submit a thesis and who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment will be eligible for a partial refund of fees from the end of the month in which the thesis is submitted.

PhD students who withdraw from their studies prior to submitting their PhD registration (six months past enrolment) or who do not have their PhD registration approved, will be reimbursed the balance of the tuition fees paid in advance, from the date of withdrawal/termination.

International students

Tuition fee refunds for international students will be subject to a checking process by Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services before the refund can be released. The original payment source will be checked.

Refunds will normally be made to an Aotearoa New Zealand bank account. Course materials are non-refundable.

International tuition fees paid in advance of enrolment will be refunded if the student is unable to complete enrolment and a refund is requested.

A full-fee international student who obtains a New Zealand resident visa during their studies may change to domestic status and become eligible for an appropriate refund. Any refunds will only apply to subsequent semesters/terms.

Additional compulsary fees (SNZ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Late enrolment penalty</td>
<td>$128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy (all students, apart from exceptions listed below)</td>
<td>$7.25 per academic point of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research students residing outside Canterbury, with approved extramural study</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR students (STAR students are nominated by their secondary school to attend UC as an extension of their school study)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International students enrolment fees and charges (SNZ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Visa charge</td>
<td>$258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studentsafe insurance charge per semester</td>
<td>$310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studentsafe insurance charge per year</td>
<td>$620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The visa charge is for online completion and comprises a charge from Immigration New Zealand plus a charge from UC. When Immigration New Zealand increase their charges, this charge will also increase.

Late applications for partial refunds

The only applications for refund or remission of tuition fees which will be considered between the last date to withdraw with a full refund (WDFR date) and the Withdrawal no refund (WD date) are those arising from:

• Medical reasons — a medical certificate must be supplied which briefly describes the student’s situation and supports their withdrawal.
• Exceptional circumstances (not of the student’s making) — independent evidence must be supplied.

Backdating of course withdrawal by colleges/schools/departments is for academic purposes only and does not entitle a tuition fee refund. For full details, please read the ‘Special Consideration Procedures and Guidelines’ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy
International students

follow the same enrolment process as domestic students, but they are required to complete their enrolment in person.

Code of Practice

The Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice 2016 is designed to guide institutions in their practice, and protect international students when they study in Aotearoa. UC is a signatory to the Code, and is required to meet the standards set by the Aotearoa New Zealand government. Read the full code of practice at www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/education-code-of-practice

The first thing you should do if you have concerns with your UC experience is to contact Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care, Te Rōpū Ākonga o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA), or the University Grievance Coordinator to discuss your concerns and options.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/code

If your concerns are not resolved by UC internal grievance procedures, you can get help from NZQA. They provide an independent assessment of your complaint and will either investigate your concerns or advise what you can do next. Contact NZQA at www.nzqa.govt.nz, email gadrisk@nzqa.govt.nz, or call 0800 697 296. If your concern is about a financial or contractual dispute, you can contact iStudent Complaints at www.istudent.org.nz or 0800 00 66 75. This is a free, independent service for full-fee paying international students.

Enrolment in person

International students can complete their enrolment on campus in person at any time prior to the expiry of your Offer of Place. Please ensure you have a valid visa. You will be able to book yourself into an enrolment session prior to your arrival. Make sure you arrive in Aotearoa New Zealand in time to complete your enrolment.

International Enrolment in Person 2020

Friday 7–Friday 14 February

www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/international/inperson

Student visa

International students must bring their passports and a hard copy of their student visa with them when they enrol.

Immigration New Zealand requires that all international students enrolled at Aotearoa New Zealand universities have a valid student visa for that university. A student visa is only issued for full-time study.

If you already hold a valid student visa you can renew your student visa on campus when you enrol in person.

If the visa is not valid for study at UC, the student must apply to Immigration New Zealand immediately for a new visa that is valid for UC and for the length of their course of study.

Students who apply through UC for renewal of their student visa will also pay the Immigration New Zealand online application fee, which was $255 in 2019.

Most international students studying at Aotearoa New Zealand secondary schools should have a student visa valid until March. Those who have visas that will expire in January or early February should apply to Immigration New Zealand for an extension of their visa to March. If Immigration New Zealand is not prepared to do this, students will need to request an Offer of Place letter from the Admissions Office to enable them to apply for a student visa before enrolling in February.

For full details of student visa requirements, advice on rights to employment in Aotearoa while studying, and reporting requirements, go to www.immigration.govt.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/before-you-arrive-in-new-zealand/visas-and-immigration
International students (continued)

Insurance
Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in Aotearoa New Zealand. If you receive medical treatment during your visit, you may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available from the Ministry of Health Manatū Hauora. www.health.govt.nz

For this reason, all international students must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance approved before they can enrol and study at UC. This is a requirement of the Aotearoa New Zealand government.

If students have not purchased approved insurance in advance, they will be required to purchase the default insurance policy, ‘Studentsafe-University’ at enrolment. Details about ‘Studentsafe-University’ and other approved policies can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/before-you-arrive-in-new-zealand/insurance

Pre-existing medical conditions are not automatically covered by Studentsafe-University so you must check with the insurer as to whether your pre-existing condition will be covered by that policy. Dental treatment in Aotearoa New Zealand is expensive and it is recommended that you have your teeth thoroughly checked and treated before you leave your home country. You will be required to pay for any treatments up front.

Please be aware that altitude from flying can cause discomfort soon after dental treatment so please give yourself time to heal before you fly.

International tuition fees
In order to secure your place here at UC, simply pre-pay your fees, either in full or via a deposit of NZ$1,500 at www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/pay-your-fees. If you withdraw, your pre-paid fees will be refunded to you.

International students must enrol for a full-time programme of study as a condition of their student visa and remain full-time (ie, Immigration New Zealand requires a minimum of three full-time papers per semester or equivalent). Students must not drop to part-time when completing a change of enrolment.

UC is obliged to notify Immigration NZ if a student drops to part-time study or completely withdraws. Degree students must enrol for the full academic year. Completion of a degree is the only circumstance under which degree students may enrol and pay for less than full-time study.

Students who apply for a student visa in their home country are required to provide Immigration New Zealand with evidence that the tuition fee has been paid in full.

Approved reciprocal exchange students covered by a formal exchange agreement pay tuition fees to their home university, not to UC.

Students commencing study at the start of Semester 2, and Study Abroad students enrolling in any semester, pay fees for that semester only.

All international PhD students (if they are residing within New Zealand and are on a student visa) qualify for domestic fees for the PhD only. International fees apply for all other postgraduate courses.

For more details on international fees, see page 23.

Western Union
UC uses the Western Union Business Solutions payment portal for paying international fees. You can pay your New Zealand dollars denominated fees using your home currency or another international currency using Western Union Business Solutions. See page 13.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/pay-your-fees

More Information
2020 Whakatairanga Tāwāhi
International Prospectus
www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications

UC International student website
www.canterbury.ac.nz/international
How do I change courses or withdraw?

If you would like to discuss your enrolment (add, discontinue or withdraw) to your programme of study please contact your College Advisor (see page 45) or the Student Care team (see page 32) to discuss possible options.

No swaps or transfers
The University does not operate a course swap or transfer system. You must withdraw from and/or add individual courses (see ‘Additions’ and ‘Withdrawals’ below). You must also check when making a change of enrolment (adding courses) that the course details are correct, especially the site codes.

Additions
You will be officially enrolled in an additional course once you have submitted a Change of Enrolment through myUC and it is approved. Once the addition has been approved, you will become liable for the tuition fee relating to the additional course on the Change of Enrolment.

Withdrawals
To officially withdraw from a course, you have to submit a Change of Enrolment through myUC and it must be approved. Verbal or email notification to a college, school, or department is not acceptable for official withdrawal from a course. Notification to StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga does not action any discontinuation from UC courses. Tuition fee refunds will be processed using the date that the withdrawal on the Change of Enrolment was submitted.

Until you officially withdraw, it will be assumed that you are still engaged in the course. If you do not officially withdraw from the course your eligibility to re-enrol may be affected and your academic record may register a failing grade for the course.

Key dates for withdrawals are listed on page 5. See also the ‘Late applications for refunds’ policy on page 24.

Final dates
There are two dates you need to know about when changing or withdrawing from a course:
• The full refund date: the full refund date for courses longer than six weeks is generally the second Friday after the official course start date (see page 5).
• The no refund date: this is the last date you can withdraw or change without receiving a failing grade.

If you wish to add a course after the full refund dates, you need permission from your College. If you wish to withdraw from a course after the final date to withdraw (with no refund) you need to apply for Special Consideration for Late Discontinuation. For information about this process and the online application, please visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/special-consideration. If your application is approved, it will mean the course(s) are removed from your record but it does not result in a refund of tuition fees.
Changing field trips or teaching practices

For field trips or teaching practices, there is no provision for a refund once the course has started. If you withdraw from a teaching practice, you must inform the Academic Manager or relevant Programme Coordinator.

Changing or withdrawing from summer courses

The final withdrawal dates for Summer Programme courses are listed on page 5. These differ depending on the length of the course. Because of the intensive nature of summer courses, it is not possible to change a course after the withdrawal date with full refund.

International students

International students are required by Immigration New Zealand to maintain a full-time study load while holding a student visa. International students who discontinue all courses must report to Immigration New Zealand because you will no longer be entitled to a student visa. UC will notify Immigration New Zealand if a student drops to part-time study or completely discontinues.

Final year students

If you change your programme of study in your final year, it is your responsibility to check that you will still meet degree requirements, including those listed in the schedule to the regulations for the degree. If you are unsure of the academic implications of your proposed change or withdrawal, you are advised to consult the appropriate Student Advisor.

Financial implications of changing your qualification or courses

You should always check if a course change will result in additional fees or a fee refund before making your course change. How you originally paid will affect how you will be invoiced or refunded.

If you are unsure of what your original payment method was, check with Te Ratonga Ahumoni | Financial Services staff. The rules that apply are:

- Students who paid by EFTPOS or credit card at enrolment must pay any amount owing within 14 days of receiving a notification of change. Please note any student loan authority from StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga will automatically override the cash system.
- Before students who paid by EFTPOS or credit card at enrolment can make a change to a student loan, UC must receive a StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga fee authority.
- Students who have a student allowance and/or loan and wish to discontinue a course should immediately advise StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga of any change that will affect their full-time status and check with a Te Ratonga Ahumoni Financial Services.
- If you are enrolled in a course after the final date to withdraw with a full tuition fee refund (refer to page 5) you are liable for the fees for that course even if you subsequently discontinue it.
- There may be other student loans and allowances implications for any change you make. If you are in any doubt, check with StudyLink | Hoto Akoranga.
What support will I have?

UC is committed to helping you from the moment you arrive on campus. From orientation events to mentoring and one-to-one advice, we will assist you to settle in.

Ākonga Māori | Māori students
Nau mai, tauti mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha. Nāia ngā mōhiotanga me ngā ratonga tautoko i ngā ākonga Māori.

At UC, we offer advice and support for all ākonga Māori. Our initiatives help students to succeed academically while also encouraging personal and cultural growth that helps to strengthen whanaungatanga, or a sense of connection, within our community.

UC is committed to providing a learning environment which promotes Aotearoa New Zealand’s unique bicultural society, assisted by the work of Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori

Pacific students
Talofo lava, Mało e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste, Kia orana, Taloha ni, la orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, 'Alii, Mało ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e, and warm Pacific greetings.

If you are of Pasifika heritage, UC’s Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

• If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage /school-resources/liaison

• Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice, and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.

• We are able to connect UC students with other Pasifika postgraduates from other universities through our Talanoa Sessions.

• Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing, and exam workshops.

• ‘Jandals’ evenings are held throughout the year to connect Pasifika students and staff.

• These involve games, quizzes, laughter, and food.

• Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown Macmillan Brown Research Library houses one of the best collections of Pasifika archive material, including Pasifika art, manuscripts, and other material.

• Dedicated spaces for Pasifika students on Ilam campus.

• We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations in April and December.

Note: to ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pasifika student when enrolling.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika

Ratonga Whaikaha | Equity and Disability Service (EDS)

If you have a learning difficulty, physical impairment, a mental health condition, or any other condition that may affect your study, get in touch with EDS. They offer many specialised learning resources including:

• support and advocacy

• practical support such as notetaking, coordinating sign-language interpretation, laboratory or research assistance, word processing, library assistance, loan devices to help in recording lectures, assistive technology such as screen readers, magnification, and speech recognition software

• accessibility on campus and permits for accessible parking

• resource rooms

• special arrangements for exams

• information in alternative formats for people with print disabilities and sensory impairments.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability
Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care
We are here to assist all domestic and international students at all levels of study. Our service is free, confidential, and available to all students at UC, including off-campus students. Student Care Advisors offer one-to-one confidential appointments to anyone dealing with personal, financial, academic, and well-being related concerns. We work with students to develop personalised strategies to resolve issues and look after themselves while studying at UC.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

Akiaki Ākonga
Student Experience
UC Mentoring can link you with a student Mentor who will provide friendly support and help you adjust to life on campus. Your Mentor is someone to talk with about your experiences and can provide information about the services on campus.
When you join the programme you will be matched with a Mentor based on similar interests and field of study where possible. UC also offers specialist Māori and Pacific mentoring programmes.
After becoming more familiar with UC, you may wish to become a Mentor yourself. Training is provided, and being a Mentor is a great opportunity to meet new people, and develop leadership and communication skills.
A small time commitment can make a big difference in a new student’s experience at UC.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support
/get-support/new/mentoring-programmes

Student information desk
The Information Desk is located on the first floor of the Matariki building.
Our Student Services Assistants will help answer questions you may have or direct you to the appropriate person/department. This is the best option for any prospective or current student who isn’t quite sure where to go or what to do. No appointment is necessary — just drop by.

Te Rōpū Ākonga o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA)
The UCSA is a non-profit organisation that exists to help all students succeed and belong at UC. It provides:
• academic advocacy and class reps
• two early childhood learning centres
• financial assistance and subsidised dental care
• club and society support
• events
• CANTA magazine
• a student discount scheme.
Check out Haere-roa, the new UCSA building that overlooks the Ōtākaro Avon River.
www.ucsa.org.nz/haere-roa
www.facebook.com/theUCSA

Our sustainable campus
As part of UC’s commitment to a sustainable environment on campus, there are a number of ways students can get involved, including:
• a series of bins located throughout campus where you can deposit compostable waste, glass and plastic bottles, cans, or residual rubbish
• ngā ngaki | community gardens
• restoring the ecology of the waterways on campus
• saving water and energy on campus, among others.
UC is the first university in the Southern Hemisphere to achieve CEMARS (Certified Emissions Measurement And Reduction Scheme) certification.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/sustainability

He paenga auahi kore a UC
UC is a smokefree campus
UC is proud to be a completely smokefree campus. This means that smoking is not permitted on any University grounds. The University promotes healthy lifestyles and has adopted this policy to ensure that all staff, students, and visitors can experience a healthy, smokefree environment.
The full smokefree policy can be reviewed at www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/governance/ucpolicy
Who can I contact for advice?

The Contact Centre and Te Ratonga Ākonga | Student Services are the starting point for any questions about admission, enrolment, course changes, examinations, fees, and any other general queries about enrolling at UC.

Contact Centre
Telephone and email, and live chat (AskUC)
+64 3 369 3999
(Ōtautahi Christchurch area/overseas)
or Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8am–6pm
Closed on public and university holidays
enrol@canterbury.ac.nz

Email contacts
Admission advice
admission@canterbury.ac.nz

Student Exchange Programmes
ucmobility@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 3876
www.canterbury.ac.nz/study
/study-abroad-and-exchange

Teacher Education application advice
teachereducationselect@canterbury.ac.nz

Thesis enrolment advice
thesis-enrolment@canterbury.ac.nz

PhDs enrolment advice
postgraduate-office@canterbury.ac.nz

Document validation and citizenship evidence advice
document-validation@canterbury.ac.nz

Student insurance advice
student-insurance@canterbury.ac.nz

Student visa advice
student-visa@canterbury.ac.nz

Postal address
Te Ratonga Ākonga | Student Services
University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

Courier address
UC Warehouse
20 Kirkwood Ave
Ilam, Christchurch 8041

In-person assistance
Student Services Centre | Te Ratonga Ākonga
Level 1, Matariki
www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/SSAC
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30am–5pm
Closed on public and university holidays
For holiday dates, see
www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates
Students may also seek course advice from
colleges or schools during enrolment
(see page 45 for details).

Other contacts
Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care
Level 1, Forestry Building
studentcare@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 3388
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support
/academic/advisors

Canterbury Card
114 Ilam Road, Room 111
security@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 364 2888
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/canterburycard

Te Rōpū Rapuara | UC Careers
79 Clyde Road
careers@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 2569
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Ratonga Whaikaha | Equity and Disability Service
Room 125, Ground floor, Forestry building
+64 3 369 3334
disabilities@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

Pacific Development Team
37 Creyke Road
Freephone in NZ: 0800 902 108
+64 3 369 3554
pasifika@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika

Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori | Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor Māori
Te Ao Mārama, 114 Arts Road, Level 2
+64 3 369 3868
maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-Māori

Getting course advice
If you are a new student starting your first degree and need help planning your courses, UC’s Liaison team can help.

Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC ki Ōtautahi
UC Christchurch Liaison Office
2nd Floor, Matariki building
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0827 748)
+64 3 364 2459
liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC ki Tāmaki-makaurau | UC Auckland Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 UCAUCK (822 825)
auckland@canterbury.ac.nz

Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC ki Pōneke
UC Wellington Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (0827 748)
wellington@canterbury.ac.nz

Returning students
If you are a current student, transferring, or starting graduate or postgraduate degrees and need help with planning your degree contact the relevant college or school. See page 45 for contact details.
Course lists are indicative only based on courses offered in 2020, but some courses are not offered every year. Some courses are available for more than one subject.

Refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for semester information, entry requirements and any changes to these course lists.

| Key | 35 |
| Academic terms | 36 |
| Graduate and postgraduate qualifications | 37 |
| Special applications and limited entry | 39 |
| Limited entry | 40 |
| Special applications | 42 |
| What are conjoint and double degrees? | 44 |
| Where can I go for course and subject advice? | 45 |

| Arts | 46 |
| Bachelor of Arts | 46 |
| Subjects | 47 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts | 53 |
| Elective courses | 96 |
| Certificate in Arts | 192 |

| Commerce | 97 |
| Bachelor of Commerce | 97 |
| Compulsory courses | 98 |
| Subjects | 98 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce | 101 |
| Certificate in Commerce | 192 |
| Certificate in Languages | 192 |
| Diploma in Languages | 194 |

| Communication | 109 |
| Bachelor of Communication | 109 |
| Compulsory courses | 110 |
| Subjects | 110 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication | 111 |

| Criminal Justice | 113 |
| Bachelor of Criminal Justice | 113 |
| Schedule C: Compulsory Courses | 114 |
| Schedule E: Elective Courses | 115 |
| Certificate in Criminal Justice | 192 |

| Engineering | 117 |
| Bachelor of Engineering with Honours | 117 |
| Course requirements | 118 |
| Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering | 194 |

| Fine Arts | 123 |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts | 123 |
| Subjects | 124 |
| Bachelor of Forestry Science | 125 |
| Course requirements | 126 |

| Health Sciences | 127 |
| Bachelor of Health Sciences | 127 |
| Compulsory courses | 128 |
| Subjects | 129 |

| Law | 130 |
| Bachelor of Laws | 130 |
| Schedule C: Compulsory Courses | 131 |
| Schedule E: Elective Courses | 131 |

| Music | 135 |
| Bachelor of Music | 135 |
| Compulsory courses | 136 |
| Subjects | 136 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music | 136 |

| Product Design | 139 |
| Bachelor of Product Design | 139 |
| Subjects | 140 |

| Science | 141 |
| Bachelor of Science | 141 |
| Compulsory courses | 142 |
| Subjects | 142 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Science | 148 |
| Certificate in Science | 193 |

| Social Work | 171 |
| Bachelor of Social Work with Honours | 171 |
| Compulsory Courses | 172 |
| Elective Courses | 173 |

| Speech and Language Pathology | 174 |
| Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours | 174 |
| Compulsory courses | 175 |

| Sport Coaching | 177 |
| Bachelor of Sport Coaching | 177 |
| Compulsory courses | 178 |
| Subjects | 178 |
| Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Sports Coaching | 180 |
| Certificate in Sport Coaching | 193 |

| Teacher Education | 182 |
| Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) | 182 |
| Compulsory courses | 183 |
| Elective courses | 184 |
| Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) | 185 |
| Compulsory Courses | 186 |
| Elective Courses | 187 |

| Community Leadership | 188 |
| Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership | 188 |
| Compulsory courses | 189 |
| Subjects | 191 |
| Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership | 194 |

| Certificates and diplomas | 193 |
| Certificate in University Preparation | 193 |
Key

How to read a degree course list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 399</td>
<td>Physics Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: PHYS 398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ASTR 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ASTR 392</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter subject code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three digit number (eg, 399), the first number of which indicates the level of the course (eg, 399 = 300-level).

Pts: Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to your degree/diploma/certificate if you pass the course.

2020

This indicates the teaching period (eg, semester) the course is offered in within the academic year.

P: Prerequisites

Prerequisites are the course(s) you need to pass before you can enrol in a course.

C: Corequisites

Corequisites are courses you must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

R: Restrictions

A restriction means you cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards your degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

EQ: Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications.

Semester indicators

For full details, see the 2020 UC Calendar or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Courses: These are individual units of study and are the basic build blocks of qualifications. Courses involve blocks of lectures usually taught over one semester. To graduate with your chosen qualification, you will need to complete the courses required in that qualification.

Some courses are compulsory or core (ie, must be taken by all students in that qualification), and some are optional or electives (ie, you can choose your courses from a list of options in that qualification).

Course code: A code eg, POLS 102-20 S1(C) tells you what subject a course is in (POLS: Political Science and International Relations), at what level (102: 100-level), when it will be offered (2020, Semester 1), and where it will be offered (C: Christchurch). Course occurrence codes are listed at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses

Degree regulations: The official rules that you must follow in order to qualify for a degree. To see your degree regulations, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Degree schedule: A degree schedule forms part of the regulations of a degree. It can include major subject requirements and a list of courses that can be credited towards the degree. Some degrees, eg, Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Music, have schedules of compulsory and optional courses. To see your degree schedule, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student): The workload of a course. Course EFTS are directly related to course credit points so you may use either as a guide when planning your workload.

Endorsement: An area of specialisation within a degree. To gain an endorsement you must pass certain required courses, in addition to the general requirements for the degree you are studying. The endorsement will be noted on your official transcript (academic record) once you complete your degree successfully.

Intermediate Year: This is the first-year programme of study for some professional degrees. You must first pass the Intermediate Year to the required standard before being able to enrol in the second year of the degree.

Major: Your major is the subject you decide to study in-depth or specialise in within a general degree.

Minor: If you are studying towards a BA, you will complete either a major and a minor, or two majors (double major).

Points: Each course has a point value that reflects the workload for the course. When you pass a course these points are credited towards your degree. If you fail a course you do not get any points. Each undergraduate degree has regulations which state the total number of points required for completion and the points requirements at each level.

Qualifications: An award that you receive after completing your programme of study. UC offers a number of different types of qualifications.

After completing an undergraduate qualification, such as a bachelor’s degree, you can carry on to a postgraduate degree (eg, master’s) or change study direction with a graduate degree (eg, graduate certificate).

Subjects: A subject is a particular area of study that the UC offers courses in eg, English, French, Mathematics, or Geology. While you can study many subjects at 100-level, some subjects eg, Counselling, Diplomacy and International Relations, and Fire Engineering are only available at graduate or postgraduate levels.

Browse undergraduate subjects and graduate/postgraduate subjects to explore your study options and get an idea of everything that is on offer.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/university-terms-explained

Completing a degree in 2020

If you intend to complete a degree in 2020, it is essential that you carefully check that your enrolment meets the graduating requirements of your qualification and that you have no outstanding fees to pay.

Students who enrolled prior to UC changing to a common course size will not be penalised. Any student whose programme of study does not match the graduating requirements exactly must make an appointment with the relevant college or school Student Advisor to discuss their final year programme of study, prior to enrolment (see page 45 for contact details). To check the completion requirements for your degree, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

A thesis student who has completed the minimum period of enrolment required for the degree and any required course work and is completing written work may request enrolment for three, six, or nine months if the student and their supervisor consider that the written work will be completed within that period.

To ensure that you receive graduation information, make sure you answer the question about completing your qualification in 2020 when you submit your Application to Enrol.
Graduate and postgraduate qualifications

For more information about postgraduate study at UC, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgraduate or read our 2020 Postgraduate Prospectus at www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/key-publications/study-choices/postgraduate-prospectus

Graduate qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Geospatial Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Geospatial Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
Master's degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Specialist Teaching</td>
<td>Master of Speech and Language Pathology</td>
<td>Master of Sport Science</td>
<td>Master of Strategic Communication</td>
<td>Master of Te Reo Māori</td>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>Master of Urban Resilience and Renewal</td>
<td>Master of Water Resource Management</td>
<td>Master of Writing</td>
<td>Professional Master of Engineering Geology</td>
<td>Professional Master of Geospatial Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDicates pathways are possible in some programmes. Please contact the relevant college, school or department or see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for individual qualification entry requirements.

---

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
** This programme is unlikely to be offered in 2020.
Special applications and limited entry

Some programmes and courses require you to submit a special application in the year before enrolment. Some courses also have a limited number of places available, and may require an early Application to Enrol.

Special application

Programmes and courses which require a special application — in addition to the standard Application to Enrol — in the year before enrolment are listed on the following pages.

You are advised to contact the relevant college, school, or department preferably at least a month before the due date to check what information or material is required.

Limited entry

Programmes and courses which have a limit on the number of students who can be accepted are also listed on the following pages. If you wish to be considered for a limited entry course (or courses) you must apply to enrol by the due date listed.

Selection is based on a range of criteria which may include academic merit eg, secondary school qualification grade (in the case of first-year students) or Grade Point Average (GPA) for advancing students, relevant work experience, or performance in specified subject areas.

Contact the relevant college, school, or department at least one month before the due date to check what is required or see the Enrolment Regulations and Admission Regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.

If you think there are special reasons why you should be accepted, you should write to the relevant department giving details.

International students

International students are advised to check with the relevant school or department for admission requirements as some limited entry programmes and courses will only admit international students (except those on NZODA Study Awards) if there is an international student quota (ISQ) or if there are places remaining after all qualified domestic and exempt students who have applied have been admitted.

Acceptance of limited entry places

Some departments require written acceptance of offers of places — the department will inform you if this is the case.

Note: the acceptance date may be in advance of the final enrolment date listed on page 3.

If you are offered a place you must complete enrolment before lectures start. Any places not taken up by then will be offered to students on the waiting list.

If you are unable to take up the place before lectures start you must write to the department telling them when you will be able to enrol and asking them to keep the place for you. Places cannot be held beyond the end of the first official course start date.

Limited entry closing dates

Applications to Enrol received by the date specified for specific courses or qualifications on the following pages will be considered.

Applications received after these dates will only be considered if places remain unfilled.

Qualification approval

Some UC programmes require approval and additional documentation (for example a certified copy of your degree transcript). For more information, refer to ‘Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes and courses’ on page 11.

Courses

Enrolment in the following courses will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by ‘ISQ.’
Limited entry

Courses

Enrolment in the following courses will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by ‘ISQ.’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 305</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 493</td>
<td>Enrolments taken until course is full. Selection will be based on previous academic record in appropriate 300-level Biological Sciences courses.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosecurity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and Family Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFPY 501</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFPY 502</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD 490</td>
<td>Apply no later than 12 January.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCE 260</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUN 675</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUN 676</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 101</td>
<td>Special application required. Applications should be received by 1 November.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 211, 212</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 211, 212</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 211, 212</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAIN 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOT 211, 212</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOT 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHOT 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 211, 212</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCUL 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 120</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student transferring from another university and seeking admission to the limited entry LAWS courses must also send an original academic transcript or a transcript link via My eQuals if available at the other university, to the Academic Manager, School of Law, by the deadline for application to enrol in those courses. All Law students intending to enrol in limited entry courses, including those awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications, must apply to enrol by the deadlines set out below.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Special Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Apply no later than 3 December. Up to 10 of Māori descent per course (these students must apply on the appropriate form, available from the School of Law).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>LAWS 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 206</td>
<td>LAWS 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 339</td>
<td>Summer School only. Preference will be given to final year students, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than 25 October 2019.</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 359</td>
<td>Summer School only. Preference will be given to students in the final year of their degree, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than 25 October 2019</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 382</td>
<td>Must contact School of Law Academic Administrator by the date advertised within the School of Law to submit an expression of interest. Applicants must also apply to enrol by the deadline. For the summer semester, preference will be given to students in the final year of their degree, followed by penultimate year students, then by date of application to enrol. Apply no later than 11 October for summer semester; 3 December for Semester 1; 31 May for Semester 2.</td>
<td>20 for summer semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management

MGMT 228 Special application required by second Monday of Semester 2. 30

Media and Communication

COMS 233 COMS 331, 332 25

Music

MUSA 120 Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. Deadline for submission of portfolio by 31 January 2020. 30

MUSA 121 Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. Deadline for submission of portfolio of 31 January 2020. 30

MUSA 141 Application via audition, and approval by Head of School. Deadline for audition applications by 20 September 2019. 30

MUSA 143 Application via audition, and approval by Head of School. Deadline for audition applications by 20 September 2019. 30

Psychology

PSYC 428 Apply no later than 1 February. 20

PSYC 452 Apply no later than 1 February. 15

PSYC 466 Apply no later than 1 February. 15

PSYC 404 PSYC 470 PSYC 475 PSYC 477 Apply no later than 1 February. 20

PSYC 433 Apply no later than 1 February. 22

Social Work

SOWK 201 SOWK 202 SOWK 203 Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on academic record and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator. 40 total

SOWK 205 SOWK 207 SOWK 303 SOWK 304 SOWK 308 SOWK 390 Special application required by 30 September. Selection will be based on academic record and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator. 40 total

SOWK 490 SOWK 491 SOWK 492 SOWK 493 Special application required by 30 September. 40 total

Soil Science

SOIL 203 Apply no later than 5 July. 72

Note: Correct as at September 2019, but may be subject to change. For the latest information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Special applications

Qualifications

Enrolment in the following qualifications will normally require applicants to submit a special application by the stated deadline. Where applicable, enrolment in the following qualifications will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by ‘ISQ’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BC Journalism</td>
<td>Students who hope to enter the Journalism major will be required to submit a formal application and attend an interview at the end of their 2nd semester (Year 2/S2). To progress to the 3rd year of the major (COMS 331 and COMS 332), students will be required to pass COMS 233 Media Law.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons) First Professional Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Process Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 December.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA Intermediate</td>
<td>The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) no later than 15 November.</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BFA(Hons)</td>
<td>Special application required. Applications should be received by 1 December. Late applications will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>LP(Hons) – First Professional Year</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTchLn(EarlyChildhood)</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTchLn(Primary)</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradDipTchLn(EC)*</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradDipTchLn(Primary)</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradDipTchLn(Secondary)</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTchgLn</td>
<td>Applications open from July. Applications close when the programme is full or 4 weeks prior to programme start date so early application is strongly recommended. Applications for these programmes include police vetting, referees’ reports, and a personal statement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUP</td>
<td>Applications to the programme close three weeks prior to the official course start dates. Selection is based on previous academic record (NCEA or equivalent), or an internally administered test.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAud</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>Special application required by 10 January.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Name change is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Application Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PGDipBA</td>
<td>Special application required by 10 January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIS</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipBIS</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipBus</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCouns</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRR</td>
<td>Apply no later than 12 January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Apply no later than 10 January, or 15 June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEFE (Fire Engineering)</td>
<td>Apply no later than 1 June or 1 December.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGIS Part I</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 February. Not open to new enrolments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc - Applied Psychology</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 November. Part II limited to those completing second year of professional programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Parts I and II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc - Medical Physics</td>
<td>A student must have secured a registrar position with a New Zealand District Health Board before enrolling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Clinical)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSLP</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October. Late applications will be considered subject to availability of places on the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSW(App)</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September for Semester 1 start in the following year; special application required by 31 May for Semester 2 start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB Performance</td>
<td>Special application required by 20 September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB New Music</td>
<td>Special application required by 31 January 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>MUSA 120–Special application via portfolio submission and approval by Head of School due 7 November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSA 121–Special application via portfolio submission and approval by Head of School due 7 November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSA 141–Special application, including audition, due by 17 October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUSA 143–Special application, including audition, due by 17 October 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB(Hons) Performance</td>
<td>Special application including audition by 15 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMus Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertAntaStud</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 August.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertCT</td>
<td>Special application required 2 weeks prior to the start of the programme; or 2nd Monday in February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertStratLdship</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertTREO</td>
<td>Special application required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipChFamPsyc</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipClinPsyc</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipFineArts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipGIS</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEG</td>
<td>Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites for the programme of study will be enrolled first; students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled in the remaining spaces on a merit basis 3 weeks prior to the programme start date. Applications due no later than 12 January.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipChFamPsyc</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipClinPsyc</td>
<td>Special application required by 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipFineArts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGDipGIS</td>
<td>Special application required by 1 February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEG</td>
<td>Students with a B+ grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites for the programme of study will be enrolled first; students with a B- to B grade average and fulfilling all prerequisites will be enrolled in the remaining spaces on a merit basis 3 weeks prior to the programme start date. Applications due no later than 12 January.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What are conjoint and double degrees?

Working towards two degrees at the same time means you may complete some combinations in four or five years.

You will graduate with two different bachelor’s degrees, giving you career flexibility and wider opportunities. For those who have interests in diverse areas, a double degree can broaden your skillset, provide complementary and enhanced knowledge, and give you the flexibility to work in a number of different disciplines when you graduate.

You can enrol in two degrees at the same time, and are usually able to cross-credit (share) courses in common, up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees may allow additional cross-credits or exemptions.

BA/BC, BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ

These double degree options may be completed in five years. Many other combinations are possible.

LLB/BA, LLB/BC, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc

A typical LLB double degree combination may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years.

Students enrolling in these options must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc

Double degree combination with the BE(Hons) are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen.

Other double degree combinations

- BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
- A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
- The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc, or even an LLB or BCJ.
- It is possible for the BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees to be completed in five years.

Conjoint degrees

Conjoint degrees are accelerated programmes for high-achieving students that combine two degrees into a single bachelor’s degree, in as little as four years.

The accelerated programmes require 60 points less than a double degree, as well as a minimum sustained grade point average (equivalent to a B-) and a higher workload at 135 points per year. Students must graduate in both degrees that are part of the conjoint at the same time.

UC offers three conjoint degrees:

Conjoint BCom/BSc

This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the science and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow post-graduate pathways in Commerce or Science and/or choose employment in science-focussed careers but with a commercial/business background and/or add scientific discipline knowledge to a Commerce degree.

To earn this degree, you must:

- Be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level.
- Be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level.
- A student must complete core courses for both the BCom and BSc.

Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom, Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc

By combining a BProdDesign with either a BCom or a BSc, students will develop skills in the aesthetic and technical design of products in their fields of interest, along with business skills or specialised scientific skills.

Both conjoint degrees have similar structures of:

- A minimum of 255 points from the Bachelor of Product Design, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level to satisfy the requirements of a major.
- A minimum of 255 points from one of either the Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Science. Requirements for at least one of the majors from the degree must also be met, including a minimum of 75 points at 300-level.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Commerce must also complete the core courses for the BCom.
- A student taking the Conjoint Bachelor of Product Design and Science must also complete the BSc core course.
- Overall the 540 points will include 330 points above 100-level and a minimum of 150 points at 300-level.

More information

Careful course planning is necessary to study a double or conjoint degrees to avoid overload, and to ensure all requirements for each degree are met. Contact the appropriate colleges and Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison team at www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Where can I go for course and subject advice?

If you are an advancing student, transferring, or starting graduate or postgraduate qualifications and need help with planning your degree, please contact the relevant college or school.

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
Degree areas: Arts, Communication, Fine Arts, Music, Social Work
For advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 3377
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School
Degree: Commerce
For undergraduate advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
For postgraduate advice or an appointment with the Postgraduate Student Advisor:
postgradbusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 0406
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Te Kura Ture | School of Law
Degrees: Criminal Justice, Law
For general enquiries: +64 3 369 0406
For course advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law/course-advice

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
College of Education, Health and Human Development
Degree areas: Education, Health Sciences, Sport Coaching, Teacher Education, Youth and Community Leadership
For advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 3333
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Te Rāngai Pūkaha
College of Engineering
Degrees: Engineering, Forestry, Product Design
For advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 4271 or 369 4272
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Te Rāngai Pūtaiiao | College of Science
Degree areas: Science, Speech and Language Pathology
For advice or an appointment with a Student Advisor:
collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
+64 3 369 4141
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science

If you are a new student starting your first degree and need help planning your courses, please contact Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office.

Te Rōpū Takawaenga
UC Christchurch Liaison Office
Student Services Centre
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

Te Rōpū Takawaenga
UC Auckland Liaison Office
Canterbury Education Partners
Level 9, DLA Piper Tower,
205 Queen Street, Auckland
Freephone in NZ: 0800 UCAUCK (822 825)
auckland@canterbury.ac.nz

Te Rōpū Takawaenga
UC Wellington Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
wellington@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz 45
Bachelor of Arts. BA

With 30 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages, and creative arts, Bachelor of Arts (BA) students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

Recommended preparation

All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
• at least 255 points from Arts courses
• the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors

The Bachelor of Arts is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
• either a major and a minor subject
• or two majors (a double major).

The table lists over 30 major and minor Arts subjects on offer. You can also choose minor subjects from BCom, BSc, BSpC degrees. BA students can take courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, or Law, that can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).

• Each major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least 45 points at 200-level.
• A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Students should include first-year courses that allow them to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

Minors

You may also choose to do a minor* within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Sports Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts has a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study (see pages 37) with excellent research facilities.

* The option to complete a minor in the degree is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
Career opportunities
BA internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.
Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
+64 3 369 3377
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

BA: Subjects
For full course information, go to
www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in ANTH must be credited with at least 135 points in ANTH, which must include at least 105 points at 200 level or above, including at least two of ANTH 202/302, ANTH 212/312, ANTH 215/315, ANTH 223, ANTH 238, and the following:

100-level
Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Anthropology.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology, including the capstone course ANTH 301.
Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Art History and Theory
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

200-level
Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory.
Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chinese
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level
Recommended: CHIN 155.

300-level
Required: CHIN 352 or equivalent.
Required for honours: B grade or above in CHIN 352 or equivalent.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Cinema Studies
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

200-level
Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Classics
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics.
CLAS 134 and CLAS 135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 144 and CLAS 145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics.
CLAS 234 and CLAS 235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 244 and CLAS 245 are normally required to advance in Latin.
300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics.
It is strongly recommended that a student intending to major in Classics take at least two courses in Latin and/or Ancient Greek.
A student who wishes to study at master’s level or above is advised that they will need to have completed either CLAS 335 or CLAS 345, or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Digital Humanities

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Digital Humanities must be credited with at least 75 points, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the Digital Humanities (DIGI) schedule. DIGI 101 is a required course.

100-level
Required: DIGI 101.

Economics

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics with at least 105 at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.
Recommended: STAT 101.

200-level
Required: ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Economics is required to be credited with the following:

• ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
• ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
• ECON 201 or ECON 206.

English

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: Either ENGL 102 or ENGL 103 or ENGL 117 (WRIT 101).
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL 201.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent).
Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.
English Language

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in English Language must be credited with at least 135 points in English Language, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: ENLA 101 and ENLA 102.

200-level
Required: ENLA 210 plus either (i) 30 points of Linguistics (LING) courses at 200-level or above, or (ii) 15 points from a 200-level Linguistics (LING) course and 15 points from a 200-level English (ENGL) course.

300-level
Required: ENLA 310 and ENLA 320.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in English Language must be credited with at least 75 points in English Language, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

European and European Union Studies

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European and European Union Studies, including at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level, including the following:

100-level
Required: EURA 101.
Recommended: 15 points of EURA at 100-level.

200-level and 300-level
Required:
• Either EURA 201 or EURA 301; and
• Either EURA 210 or EURA 310.

French

Major
Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including FREN 321, FREN 322, as well as either FREN 226 or FREN 326, and the following:

100-level
Recommended: FREN 121 and FREN 122.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French, including
• FREN 221 and FREN 222.
• FREN 226.

300-level
Required: FREN 321 and FREN 322.
Required for Honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

German

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

200-level
Required: At least one non-language course (15 points) from EURA (it is recommended that this course have German content).
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German.
Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN 152.

Note: EURA courses with German content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

History

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History, with at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level. A student may include up to 60 points from the approved courses specified below in the History major, including up to 30 points at 300-level:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or 100-level Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112).
200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, 200-level Classics (CLAS 213, CLAS 214) or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR 214, MAOR 219).

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level History. A student may include 30 points from CLAS 307, CLAS 325, or MAOR 317.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in HIST coded courses which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Human Services
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV 101–104).

200-level
Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV 204. Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services, including HSRV 301. Recommended: At least one of HSRV 302 or HSRV 305.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Japanese
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level
Required: JAPA 108.

200-level
Required: JAPA 208 or JAPA 212.

300-level
Required: JAPA 326 or equivalent. Required for honours: B or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language course as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Linguistics
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: 30 points at 100-level.

200-level
Required: 45 points at 200 level, which must include LING 215 and LING 217

300-level
Required: 60 points at 300 level, which must include LING 310. Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. A student should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above. Note: A student who is majoring in English Language (ENLA) may not credit to a Linguistics minor any Linguistics courses co-coded with courses that are credited to the English Language major.

Māori and Indigenous Studies
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170, or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents). Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

200-level
Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses (or their co-coded equivalents). Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses. Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori or permission of the Head of School. A student may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Māori. A student completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: MATH 103, MATH 109, or MATH 199. Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Mathematics.

200-level
Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203). Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level
Required: 60 points from MATH 301–394. Required for entry to honours: an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or approved other courses. Recommended for entry to honours: MATH 343.
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

300-level
Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Required: One of MUSA 250, MUSA 231, MUSA 230, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

Media and Communication

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

200-level
Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication.

Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Music

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a Major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: (i) Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101; (ii) one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 150.

200-level
Required: One of MUSA 230, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Pacific Studies

This minor is not open for new enrolments. A student continuing with a minor in Pacific Studies should contact the Academic Manager of the College of Arts to discuss course availability.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS 201.

Philosophy

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

200-level
Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. A student may include HAPS 210.

Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. A student may include HAPS 310.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Professional and Community Engagement

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Professional and Community Engagement must be credited with at least 60 points of Professional and Community Engagement courses and one elective from a list of courses approved by the Internship Coordinator.

100-level
Required: PACE 195.

200-level
Required: PACE 295.

300-level
Required: PACE 395.

Psychology

Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Psychology must be credited with at least 135 points in Psychology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level
Required: PSYC 205 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207–213 (15 points each).
300-level
Note: With the permission of the Head of Department, a student who has a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.
Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.
PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.
PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.
PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Russian
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian, including RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EURA courses with RUSS content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

Sociology
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

200-level
Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI 201.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociology.
Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.
P: 60 points with at least a B average in Sociology at 300-level courses.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology, which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

Spanish
Major
Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN 111, SPAN 203, SPAN 204, SPAN 205, SPAN 303, SPAN 304 or SPAN 305, and the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish.
Required for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.
Note: One of the following may be counted as a Spanish course: EURA 101, EURA 103, EURA 104, LING 103.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics
Major
A student intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level
Required: MATH 103, MATH 109, or MATH 199.

200-level
Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294.
Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT 201–294 or MATH 201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394.
Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Te Reo Māori
Major
Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 111 and/or TREO 112.

200-level
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 260.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 360 (60 points).
Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Māori and Indigenous Studies.
Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor
A student intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 75 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREO 260.
### BA: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

#### Antarctic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 101</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: INCO 103, ANTA 102, and ANTA 103, ANTA 112, and ANTA 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 102</td>
<td>Antarctica: The Cold Continent</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 103</td>
<td>Antarctica: Life in the Cold</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 104</td>
<td>Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: MAOR 170&lt;br&gt;EQ: MAOR 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 108</td>
<td>Witchcraft, Magic and The Dead</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 202</td>
<td>Politics, Power and Capitalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 207</td>
<td>Visual Anthropology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 208</td>
<td>Food and Eating</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 212</td>
<td>Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 213</td>
<td>Environment, Development and Disaster</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 223</td>
<td>Ethnicity, Racism and History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 238</td>
<td>Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 288, SOCI 238 EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 250</td>
<td>Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 301</td>
<td>Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 353 EQ: SOCI 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 302</td>
<td>Politics, Power and Capitalism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 307</td>
<td>Visual Anthropology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 308</td>
<td>Food and Eating</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 311</td>
<td>Mental Health and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 313</td>
<td>Environment, Development and Disaster</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 350</td>
<td>Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 388</td>
<td>Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History and Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 103</td>
<td>‘Picasso who?’ Introducing Modern Art</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 104</td>
<td>Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 111</td>
<td>Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: ARTT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 112</td>
<td>Art and Things: Introduction to Art History and Material Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 202</td>
<td>Art and Revolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 210</td>
<td>Japanese Art</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 211</td>
<td>Theory of Criticism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 215</td>
<td>International Contemporary Art</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 216</td>
<td>Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>Images in circulation: Print, photography, and pixels</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 304</td>
<td>He Kōrero Toi Whirīwhiria: Indigenous Art</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 325</td>
<td>Aesthetic Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 328</td>
<td>Art of the Floating World</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 329</td>
<td>In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 330</td>
<td>Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 331</td>
<td>Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from Schedule V of the BA or from the BFA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R: ARTS 395. EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Astronomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 273</td>
<td>New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113. R: BIOL 114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biosecurity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 201</td>
<td>Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 100-level. R: BIOS 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chinese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Chinese</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 151</td>
<td>Chinese Language 1-A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. RP: CHIN 151 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 152</td>
<td>Chinese Language 1-B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHIN 151 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 155</td>
<td>Understanding China</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CHIN 206**  
Global China on Screen  
15  
P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334  
EQ: CINE 215 and CHIN 306

**CHIN 211**  
Study Chinese in China Summer Programme I  
15  
NO  
P: At least B- in CHIN 152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 212**  
Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme  
15  
NO  
P: At least B- in CHIN 152 and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 251**  
Chinese Language 2-A  
15  
S1  
P: CHIN 152 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251.  
R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251.  
RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 152 or equivalent.

**CHIN 252**  
Chinese Language 2-B  
15  
S2  
P: CHIN 251 or placement test. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252.  
R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252.  
RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 251 or equivalent.

**CHIN 306**  
Global China on Screen  
30  
S1  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CHIN, CINE, or CULT, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334  
EQ: CULT 334

**CHIN 311**  
Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2  
15  
NO  
P: At least B- in CHIN 252 or equivalent and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

**CHIN 317**  
Independent Course of Study: Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition  
15  
NO  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
R: CHIN 401

**CHIN 351**  
Chinese Language 3-A  
30  
S1  
P: CHIN 252 or placement test.  
R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

**CHIN 352**  
Chinese Language 3-B  
30  
S2  
P: CHIN 351 or placement test.  
R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

**PACE 395**  
Internship  
30  
SU2  
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
R: ARTS 395  
EQ: ARTS 395

---

**Cinema Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CINE 101</td>
<td>Film Analysis In Focus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 102</td>
<td>The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: TAFS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 104</td>
<td>The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 201</td>
<td>Hollywood and Genre</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 202</td>
<td>Film and Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 203</td>
<td>Coming of Age in Global Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 303, CULT 215. EQ: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104. RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 204</td>
<td>Film on the Faultline</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304. RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 210</td>
<td>Creative Writing for Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238. EQ: ENGL 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 213</td>
<td>Kiriata: Māori Film and Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 268. EQ: MAOR 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 214</td>
<td>European Novels and Film Adaptations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, GRMN, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSS 215, RUSS 216. Eq: EURA 204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 215</td>
<td>Global China on Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CHIN or CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306. EQ: CHIN 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 222</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306. EQ: CHIN 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 223</td>
<td>Cinematic Sin and Sensuality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 214. RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104. Eq: CULT 214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 301</td>
<td>Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 302</td>
<td>Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 322. EQ: CULT 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 304</td>
<td>Film on the Faultline</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204. Rp: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 321</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2/A</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395. EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 104</td>
<td>Greek Mythologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Roman Mythologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Ancient Egyptian Art</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 111</td>
<td>Greek History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 112</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: CLAS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS120</td>
<td>People, Places and Histories of the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CLAS111; CLAS112; CLAS113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS122</td>
<td>Myth, Power and Identity in the Graeco-Roman World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS104; CLAS105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 201</td>
<td>Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SUI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 206</td>
<td>Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: ARTH 216, CLAS 336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ARTH 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 207</td>
<td>Roman Art and Architecture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 213</td>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 214</td>
<td>Imperial Rome</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 318</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 219</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 220</td>
<td>Troy and Ancient Epic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 223</td>
<td>Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Any first year Arts Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 224</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 324, PHIL 314, PHIL 224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: PHIL 224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 307</td>
<td>Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 310</td>
<td>Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 314</td>
<td>Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 316</td>
<td>Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS or LAW, or any 60 points at 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 319</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: CLAS 219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CLAS 219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CLAS/uni00A0322 Roman Architecture 30 S1**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons). 
R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 
EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)

**CLAS/uni00A0324 Greek Philosophy 30 NO**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314 
EQ: PHIL 314

**CLAS/uni00A0325 Roman Social History 30 NO**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.

**CLAS/uni00A0326 Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle 30 NO**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454 
RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

**CLAS/uni00A0329 Ancient Laughter 30 NO**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409 
RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.

**CLAS/uni00A0332 The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome**
S1 P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)

**CLAS/uni00A0335 Advanced Greek Authors 30 S2**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 306, ARTH 216 
RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS

**CLAS/uni00A0336 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece 30 NO**
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ARTH or CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: CLAS 307, CLAS 454

**PACE/uni00A0395 Internship 30 SU2**
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. 
R: ARTS 395 
EQ: ARTS 395

---

**Greek and Latin courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 134</td>
<td>Beginners’ Greek A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CLAS 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 135</td>
<td>Beginners’ Greek B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS 134, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 144</td>
<td>Beginners’ Latin A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CLAS 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 145</td>
<td>Beginners’ Latin B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS 144, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 234</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CLAS 135, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 235</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek Authors 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS 234, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 244</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CLAS 145, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 245</td>
<td>Intermediate Latin Authors B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 322</td>
<td>Roman Architecture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from the BE (Hons). R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 335</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Authors</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CLAS 235, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 345</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Authors</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CLAS 244, or subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: CLAS 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Communication Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 113</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 161</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 110, DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 112, CMIS 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Criminal Justice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: LAWS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 201</td>
<td>Crime and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: SOCI 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: SOCI 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 301</td>
<td>Sentencing Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 302</td>
<td>Prisons and Corrections</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) Any 30 points at 200 level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CRJU 201 and either ii. CRJU 202 or LAWS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: SOCI 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: SOCI 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 304</td>
<td>Research Essay in Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points at 200 level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Justice and Head of Department Approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cultural Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CULT 114</td>
<td>Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 132</td>
<td>Cultural Studies: Reading Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: ENGL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ENGL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MUSA 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: MUSA 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 201</td>
<td>Media Audiences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or CULT, or any 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COMS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: COMS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 202</td>
<td>Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ENGL 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ENGL 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 206</td>
<td>From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: ENGL 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 207</td>
<td>Constructing Bodies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202 EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 213</td>
<td>Digital Cultures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: DIGI 201 EQ: DIGI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 214</td>
<td>Cinematic Sin and Sensuality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 223 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 215</td>
<td>Coming of Age in Global Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 203, CINE 303 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 219</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 233</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333 EQ: MUSA 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 252</td>
<td>Crime Stories</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 252, ENGL 352, CULT 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 302</td>
<td>Takahi: Colonisation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366 EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 303</td>
<td>Sexualities in Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: ENGL 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 309</td>
<td>Sociology of the City</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355 EQ: SOCI 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 317</td>
<td>Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: ENGL 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 319</td>
<td>Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, MAOR or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358 EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 322</td>
<td>Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE or CULT, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 302 EQ: CINE 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CULT 333    | The Exotic                                             | 30  | NO   | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333                                            
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: ENGL 333                                                               |
| CULT 335    | Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels        | 30  | S2   | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: ENGL 318                                                               
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: ENGL 318                                                               |
| CULT 336    | Heroines in History                                    | 30  | NO   | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: HIST 361, HIST 255                                                      
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255                                                    |
| CULT 352    | Crime Stories                                          | 30  | S1   | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: ENGL 252, ENGL 352, CULT 252                                           |
| PACE 395    | Internship                                             | 30  | SU2  | P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: ARTS 395                                                               
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: ARTS 395                                                               |

**Digital Humanities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 110, COSC 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| DIGI 102    | Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society | 15  | NO   | R: PHIL 157, PHIL 157                                                      
| DIGI 103    | Statistics 1                                           | 15  | S1   | R: STAT 101, STAT 101                                                      
|             |                                                        |     | S2   | EQ: STAT 101                                                               |
| DIGI 125    | Music Technologies                                     | 15  | S1   | R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125                                                      
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: MUSA 125                                                               |
| DIGI 201    | Digital Cultures                                       | 15  | NO   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS, CULT, DIGI, ENGL, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: CULT 213, CULT 213                                                      |
| DIGI 202    | Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life           | 15  | S1   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302, DIGI 315                                  
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: PHIL 235                                                               |
| DIGI 204    | Communicating with Data and Digital Media              | 15  | S1   | P: Any 60 points at 100-level.                                             |
| DIGI 205    | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems         | 15  | S1   | P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the BA, BE-Hons, BSc or BCom.          
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: GEOG 205                                                                |
| DIGI 207    | Social Media                                           | 15  | S1   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: COMS 222, COMS 207                                                      
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: COMS 207                                                               |
| DIGI 210    | Big Data in society: Navigating Concepts, Methods and Critical Perspectives | 15  | NO   | P: Any 60 points at 100 level.                                             |
| DIGI 223    | Text Analytics                                         | 15  | S1   | P: 15 points at 100 level from LING or DIGI.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: LING 223, LING 223                                                      
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: LING 223                                                               
|             |                                                        |     |      | RP: COSC 121 or INFO 125 or equivalent experience                         |
| DIGI 224    | Language and Space                                     | 15  | S2   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from LING, GEOG or DIGI.  
|             |                                                        |     |      | R: GEOG 224, LING 224                                                      
|             |                                                        |     |      | EQ: GEOG 224, LING 224                                                    |
### Digital/Enrichment Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>PR</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 301</td>
<td>Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from DIGI or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 345 EQ: ENGL 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 302</td>
<td>Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COSC, DIGI, MATH, or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 235; PHIL 335; DIGI 202 EQ: PHIL 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 206</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 208</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 214</td>
<td>Data Analytics for Business Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 223</td>
<td>Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 225</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 228</td>
<td>Study Tour to South America</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 310</td>
<td>Economic Thinking for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 314</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of &quot;Big Data&quot;</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 321</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 322</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 324</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 326</td>
<td>Macro and Monetary Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 327</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 329</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>Strategic Behaviour of Firms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 332</td>
<td>Economics and Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 333</td>
<td>Experimental Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 334</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208, RP: ECON 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 335</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207, RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 338</td>
<td>Health Economics Overview</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207, RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SUI</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, R: EURO 339, EURA 339, EQ: EURA 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 340</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208, RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 341</td>
<td>Economics of Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 342</td>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 343</td>
<td>The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208, RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 344</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203, R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344, RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus, EQ: FINC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207, RP: ECON 208, EQ: FINC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 390</td>
<td>Internship or Consultancy Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval, R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SUI</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ECON or EURA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, R: EURO 339, ECON 339, RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course, EQ: EURA 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director, R: ARTS 395, EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Spark! How &amp; What People Learn</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1/U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 201</td>
<td>Current Issues in Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 202</td>
<td>One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 204</td>
<td>Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 205</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Adult Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 206</td>
<td>Education and Society: Ideals and Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 301</td>
<td>Researching Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 302</td>
<td>Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 315</td>
<td>Educating for Diversity</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 339</td>
<td>Globalisation, Social Justice and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Great Works</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 103</td>
<td>The Outsider</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 104</td>
<td>The Stage and Stagecraft</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 107</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 110</td>
<td>Māori Writing in English</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>Childhood in Children’s Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 117</td>
<td>Writing for Academic Success</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1/U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 118</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 132</td>
<td>Cultural Studies: Reading Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 201</td>
<td>The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 202</td>
<td>Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 206</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 210</td>
<td>Inventing New Zealand in Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 211</td>
<td>Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 213</td>
<td>Children's Classics: Popular Children’s Texts and their Representation on Film</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 220</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Short Fiction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 231</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Poetry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 232</td>
<td>Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 202 EQ: CULT 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Creative Writing for Stage</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 238</td>
<td>Creative Writing for Screen</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SUI</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 234, CINE 210 EQ: CINE 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 243</td>
<td>From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: CULT 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 252</td>
<td>Crime Stories</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, and ENGL 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 302</td>
<td>Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 304</td>
<td>Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>European Novels and Film Adaptations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 306</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Literature</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 313</td>
<td>Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: CULT 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century Novel</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 316</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature 3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Special Topic: Modern Poetry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 318</td>
<td>Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 335 EQ: CULT 335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL 332  Sexualities in Culture  30  S1  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211 
EQ: CULT 303 

ENGL 333  The Exotic  30  NO  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333 
EQ: CULT 333 

ENGL 345  Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture  30  NO  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from DIGI or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: DIGI 301 
EQ: DIGI 301 

ENGL 349  From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture  30  NO  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311 

ENGL 350  Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing  30  NO  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: ENGL/uni00A0243, AMST/uni00A0236, CULT/uni00A0206, GEND/uni00A0213, AMST/uni00A0331, GEND/uni00A0311 

ENGL 352  Crime Stories  30  S1  
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. 
R: ENGL 252; CULT 252; CULT 352 

PACE 395  Internship  30  SU2 
A  S1  S2  
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. 
R: ARTS 395 
EQ: ARTS 395 

WRIT 101  Writing for Academic Success  152  SU1  S1  S2  
R: ENGL 117 

**English Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>EQ: LING 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 102</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>LING 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LING 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 210</td>
<td>Language Variation Across Space and Time</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LING 203, LING 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LING 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 310</td>
<td>New Zealand English</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LING 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LING 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 320</td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>LING 101 or ENLA 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LING 320, LING 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LING 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## European and European Union Studies

Note: Students may include 30 points of a European language at 100-level and a further 30 points at 200-level in a European and European Union Studies major. For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global EUROpe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: EURO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104 EQ: LING 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 201</td>
<td>European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 301, EURO 201, EURO 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 204</td>
<td>European Novels and Film Adaptations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, ENGL, EURO, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURO 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: CINE 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 210</td>
<td>European Integration from Community to Union</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 211</td>
<td>Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, PHIL, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 201; PHIL 239 EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 214</td>
<td>The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374 EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 221</td>
<td>The European Union and the Wider World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 223</td>
<td>The EU, Globalization and Migration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEOG 213, EURO 223 EQ: GEOG 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 224</td>
<td>Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator. R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURO 324 EQ: POLS 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 226</td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 234</td>
<td>Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013 EQ: POLS 234 after 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 235</td>
<td>Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 301</td>
<td>European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 304</td>
<td>European Novels and Film Adaptations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CINE, ENGL, EURA, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214 EQ: ENGL 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 310</td>
<td>European Integration from Community to Union</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or GEOG, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005) EQ: GEOG 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 311</td>
<td>European Union Legal Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 311, LAWS 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 324</td>
<td>Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 326</td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 330</td>
<td>Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 330 in 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 333</td>
<td>European Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or LAWS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 333, LAWS 388 EQ: LAWS 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 335</td>
<td>Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ECON or EURA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURO 339, ECON 339. RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: ECON 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 106</td>
<td>French Culture and French Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: FREN 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 120</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners (Summer)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 121</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 122</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: FREN 121, or NCEA Level 2 French, or placement test. R: FREN 112, FREN 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 211</td>
<td>Banned Books and Countercultures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 221</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: FREN 122, or NCEA Level 3 French, or placement test. R: FREN 123, FREN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 222</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: FREN 221, or placement test. R: FREN 124, FREN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 223</td>
<td>Introduction to French Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: FREN 221 R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 226</td>
<td>From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: FREN 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 311</td>
<td>Banned Books and Countercultures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject. A reading knowledge of French required. R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 321</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Advanced A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: FREN 222 R: FREN 201, FREN 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 322</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Advanced B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: FREN 321 R: FREN 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 323</td>
<td>Introduction to French Linguistics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: FREN 321 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 326</td>
<td>From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject. R: FREN 226 RP: Students must have reading knowledge of French.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106</td>
<td>Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: GEOG 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 109</td>
<td>Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 110</td>
<td>People, Places and Environments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: GEOG 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 201</td>
<td>Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 205</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 206</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 208</td>
<td>Remote sensing for geospatial analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 211</td>
<td>Environmental Processes: Research Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 213</td>
<td>The EU, Globalization and Migration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards and Disasters</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 217</td>
<td>Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 100 level from any subject, normally including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106. R: GEOA 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 222</td>
<td>Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 45 pts of 100 level including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106. R: GEOA 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 224</td>
<td>Language and Space</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from LING, GEOG or DIDI. R: DIDI 224, LING 224 EQ: DIDI 224, LING 224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 309</td>
<td>Research for Resilient Environments and Communities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of GEOG at 200 level, or GEOG 206 and ENVR 201 R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 310</td>
<td>Weather Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 311</td>
<td>Coastal Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 312</td>
<td>Snow, Ice and Climate</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 321</td>
<td>European Integration From Community to Union</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 323</td>
<td>Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 324</td>
<td>Web GIS and Geoinformatics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325</td>
<td>Health, Wellbeing and Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of Geography at 200 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 333</td>
<td>Geospatial sensing using embedded computers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: GEOG 205 and ENCE 260 (or equivalents/relevant experience)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 340</td>
<td>Field Based Geomorphic Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 345</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 351</td>
<td>Rethinking Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2 A S1 S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 113</td>
<td>GeoHazards</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 151</td>
<td>Elementary German Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 152</td>
<td>Elementary German Language B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GRMN 151, or placement test. R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 213</td>
<td>Highlights of German Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from GRMN, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 236</td>
<td>Literary Responses to German Unification</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA or GRMN, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 251</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: GRMN 152, or German Level 3 NCEA, or placement test. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 252</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GRMN 251, or placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 336</td>
<td>Literary Responses to German Unification</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 351</td>
<td>Advanced German Language A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: GRMN 252 R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 352</td>
<td>Advanced German Language B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GRMN 351 R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO, or any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 301</td>
<td>Evidence in Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPA and HLED).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 127</td>
<td>American History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127 &lt;br&gt; EQ: AMST 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128</td>
<td>New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 133</td>
<td>Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HIST 125, HIST 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 136</td>
<td>Revolutions and Revolutionaries</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HIST 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 137</td>
<td>Modern World History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 235</td>
<td>Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 138, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 &lt;br&gt; EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 239</td>
<td>The First World War: Total War in Europe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 243</td>
<td>Kiwi Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 247</td>
<td>Slavery to Freedom in World History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 253</td>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Europe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 254</td>
<td>Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 255</td>
<td>Heroines in History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336 &lt;br&gt; EQ: CULT 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 257</td>
<td>America in Revolution and Civil War</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 258</td>
<td>Revisiting Empire</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 378 &lt;br&gt; EQ: HIST 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 259</td>
<td>Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: MAOR 214 &lt;br&gt; EQ: MAOR 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 262</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: MAOR 212, HIST 379 &lt;br&gt; EQ: MAOR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 265</td>
<td>Medieval Crusades and Crusaders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 268</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, CULT, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 &lt;br&gt; EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| HIST 269   | The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991 | 15     | S2       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or EURA, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: EURA 226                                                                   |
| HIST 270   | Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand                          | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 334                                                                    |
| HIST 274   | The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath                              | 15     | S1       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, EURA, or RUSS, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 113
| HIST 275   | The Muslim World, 600-1650                                          | 15     | S1       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 375                                                                    |
| HIST 276   | Myth and History                                                     | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or MAOR or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 353, MAOR 329                                                          |
| HIST 278   | America and the World into the 21st Century                           | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 364                                                                    |
| HIST 279   | Social and Cultural History of India                                 | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: SAST 202                                                                   |
| HIST 281   | Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe                           | 15     | S2       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381
| HIST 283   | Ethnicity, Racism and History                                       | 15     | S2       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, ANTH, MAOR, PACS, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
| HIST 285   | The Irish Revolution, 1916–1923: Violence and Memory                 | 15     | SU2      | P: Either 15 Points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 Points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.
| HIST 288   | Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture             | 15     | S2       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST, ANTH, or SOCI, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238                                                          |
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238                                                          |
| HIST 291   | Chinese Society and Culture since 1949                              | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CHIN, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: CHIN 208                                                                   |
| HIST 292   | Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu                    | 15     | S1       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or MAOR, or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: MAOR 285
|            |                                                                      |        |          | EQ: MAOR 285                                                                   |
| HIST 293   | Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe                                 | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 393                                                                    |
| HIST 294   | Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010                                    | 15     | NO       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 394                                                                    |
| HIST 295   | Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750          | 15     | S1       | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100 level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ.
<p>|            |                                                                      |        |          | R: HIST 395                                                                    |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 298</td>
<td>Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269 EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 334</td>
<td>Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 339</td>
<td>The First World War: Total War in Europe</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>Kiwi Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 243 RP: HIST 128 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Myth and History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 276, MAOR 329 EQ: MAOR 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 361</td>
<td>Heroines in History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 255, CULT 336 EQ: CULT 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 364</td>
<td>America and the World into the 21st Century</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 366</td>
<td>Takahi: Colonisation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, HIST, or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 367</td>
<td>Social and Cultural History of India</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302 EQ: SAST 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 373</td>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Europe</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 374</td>
<td>The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214 RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235 EQ: RUSS 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 375</td>
<td>The Muslim World, 600-1650</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 376</td>
<td>Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 377</td>
<td>American Revolution and Civil War</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 378</td>
<td>Revisiting Empire</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 258</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HIST 379
Māori and Indigenous Development 30 S1
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST or MAOR, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 262, MAOR 212

### HIST 381
Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe 30 S2
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 281

### HIST 387
Medieval Crusades and Crusaders 30 NO
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265

### HIST 391
Chinese Society and Culture since 1949 30 NO
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CHIN or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291
EQ: CHIN 303

### HIST 393
Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe 30 NO
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 293
RP: HIST 281

### HIST 394
Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010 30 NO
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 294

### HIST 395
Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750 30 S1
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 295

### HIST 398
Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India 30 NO
P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: HIST 298

### PACE 395
Internship 30 SU2 A S1 S2
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395

---

### Human Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: SOWK 101 EQ: SOWK 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: SOWK 102 EQ: SOWK 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 201</td>
<td>Communication in the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 202</td>
<td>Human Behaviour and Human Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOWK 202 EQ: SOWK 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 203</td>
<td>Policy Debates in the Social Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td>Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 206</td>
<td>Child Protection Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 207</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 208</td>
<td>Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 209</td>
<td>Special Topic: Humans, Animals and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points of Human Services from HSRV 101, 102, 103 and 104 or SOWK 101, 102 and 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 210</td>
<td>Gender, Crime and Social Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: HSRV 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 211</td>
<td>Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 301</td>
<td>Change and Human Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 302</td>
<td>Qualitative Social Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOWK 310 EQ: SOWK 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 303</td>
<td>Gender, Crime and Social Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 210 EQ: HSRV 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 304</td>
<td>Indigenous Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 304 EQ: SOWK 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 305</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 305; SOWK 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 306</td>
<td>Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 308</td>
<td>Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 113</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 125</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 126</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: JAPA 125, or NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 127</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 208</td>
<td>Japanese Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from JAPA, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 212</td>
<td>Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: JAPA 108, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 214</td>
<td>Special Topic in Japanese Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: JAPA 126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 215</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: JAPA 126, or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits, or placement test. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 307</td>
<td>Extension Japanese</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216, or placement test. C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 317</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 318</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: JAPA 317 or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Head. R: JAPA 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 325</td>
<td>Advancing Japanese A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216, or placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 326</td>
<td>Advancing Japanese B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: JAPA 325, or placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2 A S1 S2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C: LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CRJU 150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: ENLA 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociolinguistic methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phonetics: The sounds of speech</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from LING.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from LING.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grammatical structure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from LING.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Text Analytics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points at 100 level from LING or DIGI. Recommended preparation: COSC 121 or INFO 125 or equivalent experience R: DIGI 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Space</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from LING or DIGI. Recommended preparation: COSC 121 or INFO 125 or equivalent experience R: DIGI 223, GEOG 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: LING 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: LING 215, LING 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in Morphology and Word Formation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistic Research and New Zealand English</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 200 level from LING.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History of English</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: LING 101 and any 15 points at 200 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ARTS 395, EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Māori and Indigenous Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 107</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: PACS 102, EQ: PACS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 165</td>
<td>He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 170</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: ANTH 104 EQ: ANTH 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 172</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 214</td>
<td>Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 230</td>
<td>Ethnicity, Racism and History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, POLS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, POLS 204, SOCI 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 268</td>
<td>Kiriata: Māori film and Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 270</td>
<td>Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 282</td>
<td>Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MAOR or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 285</td>
<td>Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 301</td>
<td>Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 317</td>
<td>Takahi: Colonisation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 323</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 329</td>
<td>Myth and History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 276, HIST 353 EQ: HIST 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 365</td>
<td>Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 373</td>
<td>Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from MAOR or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 377</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from MAOR or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points at 200 level from MAOR or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>R: MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 110</td>
<td>Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>R: EMTH 118, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 199, STAT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 130</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic and Computability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 199</td>
<td>AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 220</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 230</td>
<td>Logic, Automata, and Computability</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 240</td>
<td>Analysis and Groups</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 270</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 280</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Computation</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 201 and MATH 202 or EMTH 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 303</td>
<td>Applied Matrix Algebra</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 320</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 321</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 324</td>
<td>Cryptography and Coding Theory</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Computability Theory</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 26); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 343</td>
<td>Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 353</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics and Applications</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 363</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 365</td>
<td>Applications of Complex Variables</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 380</td>
<td>Mathematics in Perspective</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 391</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Subject to the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 392</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Subject to the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 393</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 394</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Subject to the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 395</td>
<td>Mathematics Project</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Subject to approval of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Need help? Live chat: ASKUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to News and Journalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Strategic Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Media Audiences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 204</td>
<td>Advertising and Cultural Consumption</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 205</td>
<td>Media and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 207</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 225</td>
<td>Politics and New Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 231</td>
<td>Digital Media Production</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 232</td>
<td>Risk and Crisis Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 304</td>
<td>Journalists at Work</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 305</td>
<td>Media and Social Change</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 306</td>
<td>Media and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 307</td>
<td>Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 320</td>
<td>Strategic Campaign Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 333</td>
<td>Podcasting Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: CULT 201
EQ: CULT 201

P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.

P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: POLS 232
EQ: POLS 232

P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: COMS 222 (2008–2012), DIGI 207
EQ: DIGI 207

P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.

P: With permission of the Head of Department.

P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Co-ordinator or the Undergraduate Co-ordinator for COMS.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: COMS 206

P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
R: COMS 206

P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Co-ordinator or the Undergraduate Co-ordinator for COMS.

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
## Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 120</td>
<td>Song Writing 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant’s song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of 31 January 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 121</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Notation for Composers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant’s compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of 20 September 2019. R: MUSI 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 122</td>
<td>Notated Composition 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 121, and either MUSA 100, or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Song, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 141</td>
<td>Performance Major 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: 20 September 2019. R: MUSI 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 142</td>
<td>Performance Major 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 141, R: MUSI 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 143</td>
<td>Performance (Non-Major) 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: 20 September 2019. R: MUSI 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CULT 150, EQ: CULT 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 151</td>
<td>The Music Industry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MUSI 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 152</td>
<td>Acoustics and Recording Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MUSI 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 190</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School following an audition. R: MUSI 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 193</td>
<td>Ensemble 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course Co-ordinator or their delegate. R: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSI 142, MUSI 143, MUSI 144, MUSI 145, MUSI 194, MUSI 198.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 101, R: MUSI 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 201</td>
<td>Harmony and Score-Reading</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 200, R: MUSI 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 220</td>
<td>Song Writing 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 221</td>
<td>Notated Composition 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 122, or MUSA 120 and MUSA 101, and permission of the Head of New Music required. R: MUSI 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 222</td>
<td>Notated Composition 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 224</td>
<td>Orchestration and Arranging</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 125, and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 122. R: MUSI 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 226</td>
<td>The Creative Sound Studio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 231</td>
<td>The European Concert Tradition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 232</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 233</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 234</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, and either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101. R: MUSA 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 236</td>
<td>Hip Hop Revolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 241</td>
<td>Performance Major 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA 143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 125, and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 242</td>
<td>Performance Major 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 243</td>
<td>Performance (Non-Major) 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 244</td>
<td>The Art of Accompaniment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 144 and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 250</td>
<td>Music in our Community</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 100 level from MUSA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 251</td>
<td>Studio Pedagogy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 252</td>
<td>Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282,TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 290</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 190 and subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 303</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School R: MUSI 320 EQ: MUSI 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 321</td>
<td>Composition 3A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 222 or MUSA 226, and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 322</td>
<td>Composition 3B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 331</td>
<td>The European Concert Tradition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of MUSA 231–234. R: MUSA 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 332</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: One of MUSA 231–234. R: MUSA 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 333</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, CULT 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 334</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 335</td>
<td>Philosophy of Music</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 380</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research Essay</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 390</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 290 and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 396</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 397</td>
<td>Collaborative Group Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200 level from MUSA, and permission from the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pacific Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACS 101</td>
<td>Peopling the Pacific</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACS 102</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MAOR 107 EQ: MAOR 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACS 202</td>
<td>The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACS 302</td>
<td>The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH, HIST, or PACS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202 EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACS 303</td>
<td>International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PACS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 308 EQ: POLS 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 110</td>
<td>Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HAPS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 111</td>
<td>Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 132</td>
<td>God, Mind, and Freedom</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PHIL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 133</td>
<td>Philosophy and Human Nature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 136</td>
<td>Ethics Today</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: DIGI 102 EQ: DIGI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 138</td>
<td>Logic and Critical Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>R: PHIL 132 [prior to 2006], MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 145</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: POLS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 203</td>
<td>Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 208</td>
<td>The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 210</td>
<td>Logic, Automata, and Computability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MATH 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 212</td>
<td>Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PHIL 224 | Greek Philosophy | 15 | NO | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314  
EQ: CLAS 224 |
| PHIL 227 | The Art Instinct | 15 | NO | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ARTH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: ARTH 203 and PHIL 322 |
| PHIL 229 | Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis | 15 | S2 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: RELS 210, PHIL 318 |
| PHIL 233 | Epistemology and Metaphysics | 15 | S2 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. |
| PHIL 235 | Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life | 15 | S1 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302  
EQ: DIGI 202 |
| PHIL 236 | Ethics | 15 | S2 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: PHIL 321 |
| PHIL 240 | Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine | 15 | S1 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, HSRY, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
R: PHIL 324, POLS 225 |
| PHIL 241 | Special Topic | 15 | NO | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. |
| PHIL 249 | Environmental Ethics | 15 | NO | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate. |
| PHIL 250 | Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI | 15 | S2 | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
R: PHIL 201 |
| PHIL 252 | Cognitive Science | 15 | NO | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
R: PHIL 238 (before 2016)  
EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016) |
| PHIL 303 | Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science | 15 | S1 | P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc.  
R: PHIL 203 |
| PHIL 305 | Paradoxes | 30 | S2 | P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc.  
R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444 |
| PHIL 308 | The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic | 15 | S1 | P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(hons), or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or BSc.  
R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308 |
| PHIL 310 | History of Philosophy | 30 | NO | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. |
| PHIL 311 | Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy | 30 | S1 | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497 |
| PHIL 312 | Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy | 15 | NO | P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, CLAS or HIST, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: PHIL 212 |
| PHIL 314 | Greek Philosophy | 30 | NO | P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324  
EQ: CLAS 324 |
### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}317 Contemporary Political Philosophy

**Crs:** 30  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
**Res:** POLS/uni\text{00A0}301, POLS 351  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}318 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis

**Crs:** 30  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
**Res:** RELS 210 and PHIL 229  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}320 Special Topic

**Crs:** 15  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
**Res:** HLTH 407  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}321 Ethics

**Crs:** 15  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
**Res:** HLTH 407  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}324 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine

**Crs:** 15  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.  
**Res:** PHIL 240, POLS 225  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}328 Independent Course of Study

**Crs:** 15  
**Prereq:** Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}335Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life

**Crs:** 15  
**Prereq:** Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.  
**Res:** DIGI 202, DIGI 302  
**Notes:**

### PHIL/uni\text{00A0}343 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy

**Crs:** 15  
**Notes:**

### PACE\text{00A0}395 Internship

**Crs:** 30  
**Prereq:** 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
**Res:** ARTS 395  
**Notes:**

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Political Science and International Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>Politics: An Introduction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2 S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 106</td>
<td>Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PHIL 145 EQ: PHIL 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>EQ: PHIL 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 202</td>
<td>International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule B of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule C of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 203</td>
<td>World Politics: Islamic Societies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ARTS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 205</td>
<td>United States Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 206</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLT, HSRV, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Global Politics: Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 209</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Development Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 210</td>
<td>Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>China from Mao to Now</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 212</td>
<td>Global and International Political Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 216</td>
<td>City Politics and Urban Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 219</td>
<td>Global and International Politics: Foreign Policy Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 223</td>
<td>Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 224</td>
<td>Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324 EQ: EURA 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 225</td>
<td>Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324 EQ: PHIL 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>Media and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS 205 EQ: COMS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 258</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, POLS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: PHIL 317, POLS 351 EQ: PHIL 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>Environmental Politics and Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 306</td>
<td>The Craft of Political Research and Risk Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 307</td>
<td>Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HLTH or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 311</td>
<td>Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 313</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to International Relations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 314</td>
<td>Militaries and Societies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Global Politics: Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 319</td>
<td>International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Media and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 358</td>
<td>Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, MAOR, or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2 A S1 S2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional and Community Engagement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PACE 195</td>
<td>Putting Your Degree to Work</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A S2</td>
<td>P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 295</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A SU1 S1 S2</td>
<td>P: Any 90 points at any level from any subject, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2 A S1 S2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
## Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 206</td>
<td>Research Design and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 207</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 208</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 209</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. R: PSYC 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 333</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 334</td>
<td>Learning and Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 335</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 336</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 339</td>
<td>Health Psychology and Behaviour Change</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 340</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 341</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 344</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 346</td>
<td>Judgement and Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 348</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200 level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 349</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395, EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 130</td>
<td>Elementary Russian Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: RUSS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 131</td>
<td>Elementary Russian Language B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: RUSS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 218</td>
<td>The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from EURA, HIST, or RUSS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 230</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: RUSS 131, or placement test. R: RUSS 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 111</td>
<td>Exploring Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 112</td>
<td>Global Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 201</td>
<td>Social Theory for Contemporary Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 202</td>
<td>Constructing Bodies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207. &lt;br&gt; EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 209</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, CULT, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219 &lt;br&gt; EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 212</td>
<td>Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312 &lt;br&gt; EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 216</td>
<td>Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 218</td>
<td>Crime and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, CRJU, LAWS, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201 &lt;br&gt; EQ: CRJU 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 220</td>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 223</td>
<td>Ethnicity, Racism and History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, MAOR, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204 &lt;br&gt; EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 238</td>
<td>Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, HIST, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 238, HIST 288 EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 243</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 244</td>
<td>On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 255</td>
<td>Sociology of the City</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 262</td>
<td>Food and Eating</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362 EQ: ANTH 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 263</td>
<td>Sociology of the Everyday World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 278</td>
<td>Religion and Society: Why God Won’t Die</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 291</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 293</td>
<td>The History of Gangs in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 311</td>
<td>Mental Health and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 347; ANTH 311 EQ: ANTH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 344</td>
<td>On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 244, POLS 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 355</td>
<td>Sociology of the City</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH, CULT, or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 358</td>
<td>Prisons and Corrections</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 361</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: GEND 222, GEND 327, SOCI 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 363</td>
<td>Investigating Social Worlds</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 378</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 388</td>
<td>Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 388 EQ: ANTH 388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 392</td>
<td>Special topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOCI 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Beginners' Spanish A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Beginners' Spanish B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: SPAN 101, NCEA Level 2, or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish Language A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: SPAN 102, NCEA Level 3, or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish Language B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: SPAN 201 or placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: SPAN 201 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 204</td>
<td>Hispanic Culture through Film</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from SPAN, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 205</td>
<td>Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from SPAN, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SPAN 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 301</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: SPAN 202 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 302</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: SPAN 301 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: SPAN 202 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 304</td>
<td>Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: SPAN 202 or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Journey Through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200 level from any subject, including SPAN 202 or placement test. R: SPAN 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>A: S1 S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2 S1 S2</td>
<td>R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 202</td>
<td>Regression Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110) R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Random Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110) R: STAT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 213</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110) R: STAT 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110) R: STAT 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Data Collection and Sampling Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points from 200 level STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Computational Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from 200 level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 314</td>
<td>Bayesian Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from 200 level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Multivariate Statistical Methods
- Code: STAT 315
- Points: 15
- Semester: S1
- P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or subject to Head of School approval.

### Applied Stochastic Modelling
- Code: STAT 316
- Points: 15
- Semester: NO
- P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201.
- R: MATH 376

### Time Series Methods
- Code: STAT 317
- Points: 15
- Semester: S2
- P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT or ECON 213
- R: ECON 323, FINC 323

### Data Mining
- Code: STAT 318
- Points: 15
- Semester: S1, S2
- P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH

### Generalised Linear Models
- Code: STAT 319
- Points: 15
- Semester: S1
- P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### Applied Stochastic Modelling
- Code: STAT 321
- Points: 15
- Semester: NO
- P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

### Time Series Methods
- Code: STAT 322
- Points: 15
- Semester: S2
- P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### Independent Course of Study
- Code: STAT 391
- Points: 15
- Semester: S1, S2
- P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### Statistics Project
- Code: STAT 392
- Points: 15
- Semester: SU2
- P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### Te Reo Māori

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 111</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano - Introductory Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: TREO 110 or placement test. Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc. Students that are more competent in te reo Māori should complete a placement test to assess their level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 124, MAOR 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 112</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano - Introductory Language 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: TREO 111, or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or by placement test. R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 180</td>
<td>He Wānanga Reo - Immersion 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 260</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or placement test. MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 280</td>
<td>He Wānanga Reo - Immersion 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: TREO 260 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 282</td>
<td>Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREO, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 365, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 262, MUSA 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 320</td>
<td>Te Reo Ora: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: TREO 260, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or placement test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 323</td>
<td>Tuhinga Rangahau</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: TREO 260 and permission of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 360</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: TREO 260, or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or placement test. EQ: MAOR 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R: MAOR/uni00A0105, MAOR/uni00A0110, MAOR/uni00A0111, MAOR/uni00A0112, MAOR/uni00A0115, MAOR/uni00A0124, MAOR/uni00A0125

EQ: MAOR/uni00A0106, MAOR/uni00A0110, MAOR/uni00A0112, MAOR/uni00A0115, MAOR/uni00A0125, MAOR/uni00A0126
## BA: Elective courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>R/C/P/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule; or 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> ARTH 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINE 213</td>
<td>Kiriata: Māori Film and Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> MAOR 268 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> MAOR 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to News and Journalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> TEDU 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 110</td>
<td>Māori Writing in English</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 210</td>
<td>Inventing New Zealand in Literature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level from ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> EURO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 226</td>
<td>From Wīwī to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> FREN 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128</td>
<td>New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 243</td>
<td>Kiwi Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> HIST 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> SOWK 102 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> SOWK 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td>Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 102</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> ENLA 102 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> ENLA 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 107</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> PACS 102 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> PACS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> CULT 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 165</td>
<td>He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> HIST 262, HIST 379 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> HIST 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>P:</strong> Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. &lt;br&gt; <strong>R:</strong> POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> CULT 150 &lt;br&gt; <strong>EQ:</strong> CULT 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td><strong>R:</strong> MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125 &lt;br&gt; <strong>S1</strong> &lt;br&gt; <strong>S2</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Commerce. BCom

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 13 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB International* and EQUIS** reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

* The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business.
** European Federation of Management Development Quality Improvement System.

Recommended preparation

All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies, and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school, you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure

The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Degree requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce, you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 13 major subjects.

You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six ‘core’ 100-level courses, plus BSNS 201 (15 points) and BSNS 299 (0 points). You should aim to complete the 100-level core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

Major and minor subjects

** The option to complete a minor in the degree is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
*** The option to complete a major in the degree is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
**** The option to complete minors from other degrees is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

Flexible study options

The flexible nature of the BCom allows you to include courses from other degrees. Many students complete either a double major (combining two areas of study into one degree) or a double/conjoint degree (combining with another degree (see page 44).

Further study

Students can complete an honours (BCom(Hons)) or research master’s degree (MCom) in the subject of their first degree.

Other master’s degrees in Applied Finance and Economics, Business Management, Business Information Systems, Financial Management, and Professional Accounting enable graduates to upskill in an area different to their first degree.

See pages 37 for a complete list of the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.
Career opportunities
As a Commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist, and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer, and information systems specialist. You could be a manager, consultant, or your own boss.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

BCom: Compulsory courses
For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points. RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 299</td>
<td>UC Employability Portfolio</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ECON 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Business Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students first enrolled in the BCom before 2019 are not required to complete BSNS 201 or BSNS 299.

BCom: Subjects

Accounting

**Major**
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Accounting must be credited with the following:

- **100-level**
  Required: ACCT 103.

- **200-level**
  Required: ACCT 211 and ACCT 222.

- **300-level**
  Required: At least 60 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356, ACCT 358 and ACCT 359.

**Minor**
A student intending to take a minor in Accounting must be credited with the following:
- ACCT 102 and ACCT 103; and
- Either ACCT 211 or ACCT 222; and
- A further 30 points of Accounting at 200-level or above which may include INFO 243; and
- A further 15 points of Accounting at 300-level.

Business and Sustainability

**Major**
There is no major in Business and Sustainability.

**Minor**
A student intending to take a minor in Business and Sustainability must be credited with the following:
- MGMT 100
- MGMT 230 and MGMT 335; and
- A further 30 points from ECON 225, MGMT 270, ACCT 340, MGMT 333.

Business Economics

**Major**
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Business Economics must be credited with the following:

- **100-level**
  Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105. Recommended: FINC 101.

- **200-level**
  Required: ECON 207, ECON 208; and ECON 213 or ECON 214; and
  FINC 201.

**Minor**
There is no minor in Business Economics.

Economics

**Major**
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Economics must be credited with the following:

- **100-level**
  Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105.

- **200-level**
  Required: ECON 202 or 207; and ECON 203 or ECON 208; and ECON 201 or 206.
300-level
Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.
Note: MATH 102 is only required for honours and master’s.
A student who enrolled in the BCom prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Economics must be credited with the following:
- ECON 104 and ECON 105; and
- ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

Entrepreneurship

Major
Refer to the major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:
- ACCT 102, MGMT 100, MKTG 100; and
- MGMT 223; and
- MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

Finance

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Finance must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: MATH 101 or MATH 102.
Recommended: MATH 102.

200-level
Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points in 300-level Finance, including at least 30 points from FINC 301, FINC 311, or FINC 312.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Finance must be credited with either:
- ACCT 102, STAT 101; and
- MATH 101 or MATH 102; and
- FINC 201, FINC 203; and
- A further 15 points from FINC 301, FINC 311, or FINC 312.
or
- STAT 101; and
- MATH 102 and MATH 103; and
- FINC 201; and
- A further 30 points of Finance, including at least one of FINC 301, FINC 311 or FINC 312.

Human Resource Management

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:

200-level
Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, and MGMT 230.

300-level
Required: MGMT 301, MGMT 303, MGMT 308, and 15 points from MGMT 304, MGMT 306, MGMT 330 or MGMT 331.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Human Resource Management must be credited with the following:
- MGMT 100; and
- MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and
- MGMT 303, MGMT 308.

Information Systems

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Information Systems must be credited with the following:

200-level
INFO 223 and INFO 253; and a further 15 points from INFO 213, INFO 263, or SENG 201.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points from 300-level INFO courses. Note: Students may substitute COSC 332 or COSC 362 for any 15-point INFO course.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Information Systems must be credited with the following:
- INFO 123; and
- INFO 223 or INFO 253; and
- A further 30 points of Information Systems at 200-level or above; and
- A further 15 points of Information Systems at 300-level.

Innovation

Major
Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Innovation must be credited with the following:

200-level
Required: INOV 200, MGMT 223, and 30 points from INOV 201, INOV 202, INOV 290.

300-level
Required: INOV 300 or MGMT 342; INOV 301, and INOV 390.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Innovation must be credited with the following:
- INOV 200
- INOV 201
- INOV 202 or MGMT 223
- INOV 300 or MGMT 342
- A further 15 points in INOV at 200 or 300-level.

International Business

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in International Business must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: (MKTG 100 or MATH 101 or MATH 102) and ECON 104; and 30 points in a single subject selected from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS).

200-level
Required: ECON 222, FINC 201 and MGMT 221; and 15 points from FINC 203, MGMT 228, MKTG 201, MKTG 204.
Note: A student intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree in Finance must have passed ECON 213.

300-level
Required: FINC 344, MGMT 332 and (MGMT 344 or MGMT 320); and 15 points of FINC 301, MGMT 324, MGMT 301, MKTG 305, MKTG 309, MKTG 314.
A student intending to major in International Business should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor
A student intending to minor in International Business must be credited with the following:
- MGMT 100, ECON 104, MKTG 100; and
- ECON 222, MGMT 221; and
- MGMT 332.

Management

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management must be credited with the following:
100-level
Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level
Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207; and 30 points from MGMT 208, MGMT 221, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MGMT 281, MKTG 201.

300-level
Required: MGMT 301, and either (MGMT 344 and 30 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG) or (MGMT 320 and 15 points of 300-level courses from MGMT or MKTG). No more than 15 points may be taken from MGMT 303, MGMT 308, MGMT 331.

A student intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor
There is no minor in Management.

Marketing
Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Marketing must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: MKTG 100.

200-level
Required: MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and 15 points from MKTG 205, MKTG 230.

300-level
Required: At least 60 points from MKTG 301–316, MKTG 390.*

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Marketing must be credited with the following:

• MKTG 100; and
• MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204; and
• A further 15 points of Marketing at 300-level.

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following courses:

100-level
Required: MGMT 170 or MSCI 101

200-level
Required: MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and 15 points from MGMT 223, MGMT 230, MGMT 280, MGMT 281.

300-level
Required: MGMT 370; and 45 points from MGMT 300-level courses of which at least 30 points must be from MGMT 371–379.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Operations and Supply Chain Management must be credited with the following:

• MGMT 170; and
• MGMT 270, MGMT 271; and
• MGMT 370; and
• 15 points from MGMT 371–379.

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: (MGMT 170 or MSCI 101) and MKTG 100.

200-level
Required: MGMT 221, MGMT 223; and 30 points from MGMT 206, MGMT 230, MGMT 270, MKTG 201.

300-level
Required: MGMT 320 or (MGMT 344 and MGMT 345); and 30 points from MGMT 321, MGMT 324, MGMT 342, MGMT 343.

A student intending to major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Minor
Refer to the minor in Entrepreneurship.

Taxation

Major
Refer to the major in Taxation and Accounting.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Taxation must be credited with the following:

• ACCT 102, ACCT 103, ACCT 152; and
• ACCT 254; and
• ACCT 358, ACCT 359.

Taxation and Accounting

Major
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: ACCT 103 and (ACCT 152 or LAWS 101).

200-level
Required: (ACCT 211 or ACCT 222) and ACCT 254.

300-level
Required: ACCT 358, ACCT 359; and at least 30 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356.

Minor
Refer to the minor in Taxation.

Tourism Marketing and Management

Major*
A student intending to complete the BCom majoring in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

100-level
Required: MKTG 100.

200-level
Required: MKTG 202, MKTG 240, MKTG 241.

300-level
Required: MKTG 314, MKTG 317, MKTG 340, MKTG 349.

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

Minor
Students intending to minor in Tourism Marketing and Management must be credited with the following:

• MKTG 100, MKTG 100, STAT 101; and
• MKTG 254, MKTG 240; and
• MKTG 314.
# BCom: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

## Accounting

*Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to ACCT and all courses changed to 15 points.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152</td>
<td>Law and Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 212</td>
<td>Business Professionals: skills, attributes and practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 252</td>
<td>Law of Business Contracts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 254</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 256</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting: Theory &amp; Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 316</td>
<td>Public Management and Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 340</td>
<td>Social and Environmental Reporting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 341</td>
<td>Public Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 342</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 358</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 365</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 367</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 368</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 369</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 390</td>
<td>Accounting Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 201</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 60 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 299</td>
<td>UC Employability Portfolio</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 110, DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: COSC 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: COSC 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 112, CMIS 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 261</td>
<td>Formal Languages and Compilers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 202, COSC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 262</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121; (ii) COSC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: MATH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 264</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121 and (ii) COSC 122 and (iii) EMTH 119 or (MATH 102 and MATH 120) or (MATH 102 and STAT 101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 227, COSC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 265</td>
<td>Relational Database Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 or INFO 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 205, COSC 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 362</td>
<td>Data and Network Security</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 264 or INFO 333.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 363</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) ENCE 260, (ii) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (iii) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH (MATH 120) recommended, MATH 101 is not acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 364</td>
<td>Internet Technology and Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 264, ENCE 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 366</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (ii) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (iii) approval of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 367</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 368</td>
<td>Humans and Computers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260, (ii) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended), MATH 101 is not acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 371</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 372</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCE 260</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 22/ENCE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCE 360</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ENCE 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COSC 110, COSC 101, COSC 262.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCE 361</td>
<td>Embedded Systems I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ENCE 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 201</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 263, COSC 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: SENG 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 314, COSC 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 110, ENEL 260.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 325, COSC 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 110, ENEL 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 365</td>
<td>Web Computing Architectures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 265 or two courses out of (INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ECON 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 104 and ECON 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 206</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 104 and ECON 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 202, ECON 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 208</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 202, ECON 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 214</td>
<td>Data Analytics for Business Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 223</td>
<td>Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: Any 105 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 225</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 228</td>
<td>Study Tour to South America</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104; (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 310</td>
<td>Economic Thinking for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 213 or ECON 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 314</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of &quot;Big Data&quot;</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 321</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 323</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 323, STAT 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 324</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 208; and (3) ECON 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 326</td>
<td>Macro and Monetary Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 327</td>
<td>Economic Analysis of Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 329</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>Strategic Behaviour of Firms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331; RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103; EQ: FINC 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 332</td>
<td>Economics and Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 333</td>
<td>Experimental Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 334</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 335</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 338</td>
<td>Health Economics Overview</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SUI</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA R: EURO 339, EURA 339 EQ: EURA 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 340</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 341</td>
<td>Economics of Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 342</td>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 343</td>
<td>The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 344</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 390</td>
<td>Internship or Consultancy Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 101</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) a further 30 points R: FINC 202, AFIS 204 RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course. EQ: AFIS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) STAT 101; and (2) A further 45 points. R: AFIS 214 EQ: AFIS 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 205</td>
<td>Quantitative Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101 RP: MATH 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance Theory and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 354, AFIS 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINC 311 Investments 15 S1 P: (i) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314

FINC 312 Derivative Securities 15 S1 P: (i) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 612

FINC 316 Fixed Income Securities 15 NO P: (i) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205

FINC 323 Time Series Methods 15 NO P: (i) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323; STAT 317

FINC 331 Financial Economics 15 S2 P: (i) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199 R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331

FINC 344 International Finance 15 S2 P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344

FINC 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance 15 NO P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345

FINC 370 Special Topic: Energy Financing 15 NO P: (i) FINC 201; (2) FINC 203; (3) MATH 101

FINC 390 Internship or Consultancy Project 15 S1 S2 P: (i) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Business Information Systems and Technology</td>
<td>15  S1 S2</td>
<td>R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming with Databases</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 213</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Systems Development</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122 after 1996. ACIS 213 and AFIS 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 223</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis</td>
<td>15  S2</td>
<td>P: (i) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 121 or COSC 122; and (2) An additional 15 points R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, COSC 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 243</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>15  S2</td>
<td>P: ACCT 103 and INFO 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 253</td>
<td>Internet Business and Technology</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: (i) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 121 or COSC 122; and (2) An additional 15 points R: INFO 233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 260</td>
<td>Data Management</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: (i) INFO 123 or INFO 125 or COSC 101 or COSC 121 or COSC 122 or DIGI 101; and (2) An additional 15 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 261</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15  NO</td>
<td>P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 263</td>
<td>Web Design and Development</td>
<td>15  S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122 R: INFO 233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 333</td>
<td>IT Risk and Security Management</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: (i) INFO 233 or INFO 253 or INFO 263 or COSC 231 or COSC 264; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: ACIS 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 343</td>
<td>IT Governance and Strategy</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: (i) 15 points at 200 level from INFO; and (2) an additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: INFO 303, ACIS 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 353</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Information Systems</td>
<td>15  S2</td>
<td>P: (i) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above R: INFO 303, ACIS 303, INFO 635</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 360</td>
<td>Business Process Management</td>
<td>15  S1</td>
<td>P: (i) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (2) An additional 30 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 361</td>
<td>Business Intelligence and Analytics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 362</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 363</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 369</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 390</td>
<td>Information Systems Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 393</td>
<td>Information Systems Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Innovation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INOV 200</td>
<td>Opportunities: Here, There and Everywhere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 201</td>
<td>Will it Fly?: Feasibility Assessment of New Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points; RP: INOV 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 202</td>
<td>Emerging Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points; RP: INOV 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 290</td>
<td>Enterprise in Practice (Project)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 300</td>
<td>Societal Impact Through Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: INOV 200; RP: INOV 201 or INOV 202 or MGMT 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 301</td>
<td>Implementing for Societal Impact: Tools for Innovators</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: INOV 200 and Head of Department approval; RP: INOV 300 or MGMT 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INOV 390</td>
<td>Innovation Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: INOV 300 or MGMT 342 and Head of Department Approval; RP: INOV 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 355</td>
<td>European Union Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206; R: EURO 311, EURA 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 170</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MSCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 206</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points; R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216; EQ: MGMT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 207</td>
<td>Principles of Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 208</td>
<td>Principles of Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 221</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points; R: MGMT 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 223</td>
<td>Innovation Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 228</td>
<td>Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>P: (1) 30 points from Commerce subjects; (2) A further 30 points at 200-level; (3) subject to Head of Department approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 240</td>
<td>Business Communication for the Global Age</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MGMT 100; RP: MGMT 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 270</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220 EQ: MSCI 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 271</td>
<td>Operations Management Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MSCI 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 281</td>
<td>Business Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) A further 45 points R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MSCI 281 EQ: MSCI 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 301</td>
<td>Leading Change and Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 303</td>
<td>Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points from LAWS 101, LAWS 110 or MGMT 200-level courses or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 304</td>
<td>Management Skills for a Diverse Workforce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 306</td>
<td>Team Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 308</td>
<td>Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207 R: MGMT 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 324</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 330</td>
<td>Communication Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 331</td>
<td>Learning and Development in Organisations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 332</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MGMT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 333</td>
<td>Managing Corporate Responsibility</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 230; and (2) Any 30 points at 200-level or above RP: Other essay-based courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 334</td>
<td>Negotiation for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points from LAWS 101, LAWS 110 or MGMT 200-level courses or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 335</td>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 230 or MKTG 230; and (2) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 342</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and New Ventures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 343</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 344</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 345</td>
<td>Strategy Processes and Practices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ACCT 102; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 320 RP: MGMT 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 370</td>
<td>Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370 EQ: MSCI 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 371</td>
<td>Purchasing and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371 EQ: MSCI 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 372</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200-level or above R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313 EQ: MSCI 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 373</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373 EQ: MSCI 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 390</td>
<td>Management Intern Consulting Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A S2</td>
<td>P: (1) 60 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; and (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PACE 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 102; EQ: MGMT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 201</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; and (ii) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 210; RP: MKTG 202; EQ: MGMT 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 202</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; and (ii) STAT 101; and (iii) A further 30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 212; EQ: MGMT 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 204</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; and (ii) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 204; EQ: MGMT 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 205</td>
<td>Services Marketing and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; and (ii) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 317; MKTG 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 230</td>
<td>Business, Society and the Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 60 points; R: MGMT 230; EQ: MGMT 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 240</td>
<td>Tourism, Hospitality &amp; Events Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MKTG 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 241</td>
<td>Hospitality Marketing and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MKTG 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 305</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 201; and (ii) MKTG 202; and (iii) MKTG 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 316; MKTG 301; EQ: MKTG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 307</td>
<td>Advertising and Promotion Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 201; and (ii) MKTG 202; and (iii) MKTG 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 318; MKTG 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 309</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG. R: MGMT 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 310</td>
<td>Customer Experience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 201; and (ii) MKTG 202; and (iii) MKTG 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 310; EQ: MGMT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 311</td>
<td>Retail Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 201; and (ii) MKTG 202; and (iii) MKTG 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 311; EQ: MGMT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 314</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 340; EQ: MGMT 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 315</td>
<td>Marketing for Behavioural Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MGMT 341; EQ: MGMT 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 316</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; (ii) A further 45 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 317</td>
<td>Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 100; and (ii) A further 45 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 340</td>
<td>Event Management and Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MKTG 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 349</td>
<td>Applied Tourism Management and Marketing Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MKTG 240; MKTG 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 390</td>
<td>Marketing Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202 (ii) Subject to Head of Department Approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 390; FINC 390; ARTS 395; ACCT 324; INFO 390; PACE 395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics and Statistics

These subjects are not available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree. A maximum of 60 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 255 points required for courses in this Schedule.
The Bachelor of Communication (BC) is an applied communication degree, developing a broad skillset in media content production, planning, and research in international and national contexts.

Students will have the opportunity to use a variety of communication technologies, including digital, audio and visual, and social media. They will be able to apply critical thinking skills to a range of forms of journalism, creative projects, and communications scenarios, including to different audiences, and to meet the strategic goals of corporates and drivers of social change.

Recommended preparation

The BC is open to all students with entry to the University and without previous study in the area. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Entry to the Journalism major is limited to 25 places, and entry to the second year of the major requires a special application. Contact the Department of Media and Communication for more information.

Degree structure

The BC is made up of 360 points:
- 165 points of compulsory core courses
- 90-105 points of major courses
- 30 points from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule B
- up to 75 points of optional courses from any bachelor’s degree at UC.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level.

Job titles will include public relations, marketing, media management, journalism, stakeholder relations, social media management, crisis communications, publications, events and project management, non-profits, and government.

Graduates will also be suited to roles in business management and strategy, especially in the Aotearoa New Zealand context, with their extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and communicating corporate goals to the public.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
+64 3 369 3377
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Subject Majors

| Communication Strategy and Practice |
| Journalism |
| Political Communication |
| Tauwhitanga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice |

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the BC degree with other degrees (see page 44 for examples). If you are considering this, you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Further study

UC offers a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study in Media and Communication and Journalism, including the Master of Strategic Communication and the Master of Writing (see pages 37).

Career opportunities

Graduates of the Bachelor of Communication meet a growing need for communicators in media, creative industries, government, and iwi organisations. Many employers are seeking graduates that have applied knowledge in new and emerging media, collection and usage of data, media ethical practice, critical thinking, and analysis skills. Employers are increasingly telling us they want graduates who are competent in bicultural contexts.
**BC: Compulsory courses**

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to News and Journalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Strategic Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Media Audiences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 207</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008–2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 231</td>
<td>Digital Media Production</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: With permission of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 330</td>
<td>Communication in Context</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 101</td>
<td>Writing for Academic Success</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BC: Subjects**

**Journalism major**
- COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- COMS 233 Media Law
- COMS 331 Researching and Reporting News
- COMS 332 News Production

**Communication Strategy and Practice major**
- COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption
- COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour
- COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
- MGMT 330 Communication Management
- MKTG 315 Marketing for Behavioural Change

**Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major**
- COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
- MAOR 268 Kiriata: Māori Film and Media
- MAOR 301 Ngāti Āpopo: Māori Futures

**Political Communication major**
- COMS 205 Media and Politics
- COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
- COMS 306 Political Communication in a Global Context
- COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
## BC: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to News and Journalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Strategic Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Media Audiences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 204</td>
<td>Advertising and Cultural Consumption</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100-level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 205</td>
<td>Media and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 232 EQ: POLS 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 207</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or Digi, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), Digi 207 EQ: Digi 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 225</td>
<td>Politics and New Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 231</td>
<td>Digital Media Production</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: With permission of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 232</td>
<td>Risk and Crisis Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Co-ordinator or the Undergraduate Co-ordinator for COMS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 233</td>
<td>Media Law for Journalists</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department. R: LAWS 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 304</td>
<td>Journalists at Work</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 305</td>
<td>Media and Social Change</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 306</td>
<td>Media and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 332 EQ: POLS 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 307</td>
<td>Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 320</td>
<td>Strategic Campaign Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 330</td>
<td>Communication in Context</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 331</td>
<td>Researching and Reporting News</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 231, COMS 232, COMS 233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 332</td>
<td>News Production</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Limited Entry. (i) COMS 331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 333</td>
<td>Podcasting Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 15 points at 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Co-ordinator or the Undergraduate Co-ordinator for COMS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 201</td>
<td>Media Audiences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or CULT, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 201 EQ: COMS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 110, COSC 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 204</td>
<td>Communicating with Data and Digital Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGI 207</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222, COMS 207 EQ: COMS 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 268</td>
<td>Kiriata: Maori film and Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CINE, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 301</td>
<td>Ngati Apopo: Maori Futures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT, MAOR, POLS, or TREO, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 330</td>
<td>Communication Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MGMT 206 or COMS 201 or SOCI 219 or MKTG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 204</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) A further 45 points R: MGMT 204 EQ: MGMT 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 315</td>
<td>Marketing for Behavioural Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above R: MGMT 341 EQ: MGMT 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACE 395</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. R: ARTS 395 EQ: ARTS 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>Media and Politics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS 205 EQ: COMS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 332</td>
<td>Media and Conflict</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom. R: COMS 306 EQ: COMS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT 101</td>
<td>Writing for Academic Success</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>R: ENGL 117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
BCJ

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) is unique in Aotearoa New Zealand, the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation, and improvement. The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation
The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:
- a series of 16 compulsory courses (comprising 255 or 270° points)
- the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year, students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Forensics, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Bachelor of Criminal Justice – typical degree structure

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRJU 101</th>
<th>CRJU 150</th>
<th>CRJU 160</th>
<th>HSRV 103</th>
<th>HSRV 104</th>
<th>PSYC 105</th>
<th>PSYC 106</th>
<th>MAOR 165 or 108</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRJU 202</th>
<th>CRJU 201 or SOCI 218</th>
<th>MAOR 219</th>
<th>HSRV 210</th>
<th>SOCI 293</th>
<th>PHIL 199</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRJU 301 or LAWS 166</th>
<th>CRJU 302 or SOCI 358</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

¹ Students enrolling in the LLB/BCJ double degree will enrol in LAWS 101 instead of CRJU 150 and CRJU 160.
² You must pass either LAWS 202 (30 points) or CRJU 202 (15 points).
³ If LAWS 202 passed, then 45 points from CRJU Schedule E at 200-level. If CRJU 202 passed, then 60 points from BCJ Schedule E at 200-level.

For the BCJ course schedule visit, www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bcj_regs.shtml

Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30-point courses.

In the second year, students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year, there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

¹ The difference of 15 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202. BCJ/LLB double degree students take LAWS 202.

Double degrees
It is possible to combine a BCJ degree with a second degree, such as Arts, Law, or Science. Normally you can complete a double degree (BCJ plus three-year degree) in five years and LLB plus three-year degree in five-and-a-half years, but some combinations may take longer.

BCJ/LLB students will take LAWS 101 instead of CRJU 150 and CRJU 160. BCJ only students will take CRJU 150 and CRJU 160.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Kura Ture | School of Law or Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See page 45 for contact details and page 44 for more information about double degrees.

Further study
UC offers a Master of Criminal Justice, as well as other qualifications in similar subjects, such as Law and Psychology.

Career opportunities
Graduates of UC’s Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation.

The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the New Zealand Police | Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa, Ministry of Justice | Tāhū o te Ture, and Department of Corrections | Ara Poutama Aotearoa. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation and parole; criminal justice policy; forensics; public and private investigation and security; and social work.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Kura Ture | School of Law
+64 3 369 0406
law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
## BCJ: Schedule C: Compulsory Courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: LAWS 150&lt;br&gt;EQ: LAWS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 150</td>
<td>Legal method in the criminal justice context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 160</td>
<td>Legal Issues in the New Zealand criminal justice system</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 201</td>
<td>Crime and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.&lt;br&gt;R: SOCI 218&lt;br&gt;EQ: SOCI 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 202</td>
<td>Criminal Law and Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Either CRJU 101 or LAWS 150&lt;br&gt;R: LAWS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 301</td>
<td>Sentencing Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.&lt;br&gt;R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366&lt;br&gt;RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365&lt;br&gt;EQ: LAWS 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 302</td>
<td>Prisons and Corrections</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) Any 30 points at 200 level in SOCI or ANTH, or (2) Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or (3) i. CRJU 201 and either ii. CRJU 202 or LAWS 202&lt;br&gt;R: SOCI 358&lt;br&gt;EQ: SOCI 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: SOWK 104&lt;br&gt;EQ: SOWK 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 210</td>
<td>Gender, Crime and Social Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ.&lt;br&gt;R: HSRV 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 219</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT, HIST, HSRV, MAOR, POLS, SOCI, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.&lt;br&gt;R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219&lt;br&gt;EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 293</td>
<td>The History of Gangs in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in SOCI, ANTH, CRJU, or LAWS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BCJ: Schedule E: Elective Courses

### Group 1

One of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>EQ: CULT 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 165</td>
<td>He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Group 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 211</td>
<td>Forensic Science for Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 100 level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 111, CHEM 114, BIOL 112, BIOL 111, BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 304</td>
<td>Research Essay in Criminal Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice and Head of Department Approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 307</td>
<td>Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 337, LAWS 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 308</td>
<td>The Principles of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) CRJU 202 and 45 additional points at 200 level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice, or (2) LAWS 202 and 30 additional points at 200 level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 316, LAWS 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 309</td>
<td>International Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 311</td>
<td>Transnational Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 312</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 200 level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: LAWS 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 295</td>
<td>Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HIST or CLAS 120, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or 60 points at 100 level from Schedules C or E of the BCJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: HIST 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 395</td>
<td>Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from HIST, or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: HIST 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 201</td>
<td>Communication in the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: SOWK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: SOWK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 203</td>
<td>Policy Debates in the Social Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 206</td>
<td>Child Protection Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or from Schedule C or E of the BCJ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 378</td>
<td>Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 202; or (ii) CRJU 202 and 45 points at 200 level from Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations. C: LAWS 203–LAWS 206 R: CRJU 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 225</td>
<td>Forensic Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at any level from any subject.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 240</td>
<td>Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 324</td>
<td>Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 206</td>
<td>Research Design and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 208</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 335</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 336</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group 3**

One of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 302</td>
<td>Qualitative Social Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOWK 310 EQ: SOWK 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 305</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: HSRV 204 and any 15 points at 200 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours. BE(Hons)

Engineers design the future. They provide innovative solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere.

The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) is a four-year professional degree. The degree is accredited by Engineering New Zealand, allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Entry requirements

For students entering the Intermediate Year (first year), physics and mathematics secondary school study is essential. Chemistry is also essential for some Engineering disciplines.

You should aim to have at least:

NCEA

• 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration
• 14 credits in Level 3 physics.

For students wishing to study Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, you should also aim to have at least:

• 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma

• minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in each of maths and physics (HL is recommended)
• minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry.

Cambridge International Examination (CIE)

• maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level
• chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level.


The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement.

Top achievers

Direct entry to the First Professional year (second year) is offered to students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects.

Alternatively, a Modified Intermediate Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the Intermediate Year and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (e.g., MATH 101, PHYS 111, and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Degree structure

The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points). You study five compulsory courses, and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more). For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.
Career opportunities
Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering
+64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

BE(Hons): Course requirements

Engineering Intermediate Year
The Programme of Study consists of:
• All courses in Schedule A.
• Courses from Schedule B to meet the entry requirements of at least one engineering discipline.
• Additional courses, where required, to ensure a workload of not less than 120 points.
• Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic), a student may be approved into a modified Engineering Intermediate Year based on high achievement in NCEA or other equivalent examination, or through recognised prior learning at another tertiary institution.

Compulsory for all Engineering Intermediate students
• ENGR 100 Engineering Academic Skills*
• ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
• EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics IA
• EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics IB
• PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics
* ENGR 100 is a zero-EFTS course (no fees).

Engineering disciplines

Chemical and Process Engineering
• CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
• EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation

Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Natural Resources Engineering
• CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
• EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation
• ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics

Computer Engineering, and Electrical and Electronic Engineering
• COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
• Either EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation, or MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics, or COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science

Mechatronics Engineering
• COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
• ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
• EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation

Software Engineering
• COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
• COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
• MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

Professional Year Programme
A student should note the following:
• Not all elective courses will necessarily be available in any one year.
• A student may not attempt the Third Professional Year project unless they will be completing their degree within 3 semesters or less.

Chemical and Process Engineering
First Professional Examination
• ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering
• ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
• ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
• ENCH 291 Mass & Energy Balances
• ENCH 292 Heat & Mass Transfer Operations
• ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1

• ENCH 295 Chemical Engineering Professional Practice
• ENCH 296 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics
• ENCH 298 Chemical Engineering Mathematics

Second Professional Examination
• ENCH 390 Process Analysis
• ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
• ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
• ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
• ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
• ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
• ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1
• One course selected from Schedule A listed below.

Third Professional Examination
• ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3
• ENCH 495 Research Project
• ENCH 496 Advanced Separation
• ENCH 497 Process Management
• One course selected from Schedule B listed below
• One course selected from either Schedule A or B listed below or any 400-level 15 point Engineering course

Schedule A
• ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
• ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
• ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
• ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

Schedule B
• ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
• ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
• ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
• ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
• ENCH 484 Advanced Modelling and Simulation
• Any 400-level Engineering course approved by the Director of Studies
Minor in Bioprocess Engineering
- ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3**
- ENCH 495 Research Project**
  ** Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 or ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved bioprocess engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

Minor in Energy Processing Technologies
- ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- ENGR 404 Emerging Energy Technologies and Management
- ENCH 483 Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems
- ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3** OR ENCH 495 Research Project**
  ** Note: ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3 and ENCH 495 Research Project must be taken with an approved energy processing technologies focus as approved by the Director of Studies. The Minor will only be awarded upon completion of all other normal requirement of BE(Hons) Chemical and Process Engineering.

Civil Engineering
First Professional Examination
- ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: A student is required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

Second Professional Examination
- ENCN 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
- ENCI 335 Structural Analysis and Systems 1
- ENCI 336 Behaviour and Design of Structures 1
- ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
- ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate

Third Professional Examination
- ENCN 493 Project
- ENCI 413 Integrated Civil Engineering Design
  One of the following:
  - ENCI 436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
  - ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
  - ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design
  Sufficient courses selected from:
  - ENCI 435 Introduction to Structural Earthquake Engineering
  - ENCI 436 Behaviour and Design of Structures 2
  - ENCI 437 Structural Analysis and Systems 2
  - ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
  - ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
  - ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
  - ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
  - ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics
  - ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
  - ENCN 454 Introduction to Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
  - ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design
  - ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
  - ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
  - ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice
  - ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
  - ENGE 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards
  - GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics
  - Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies.
  - Students with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies.

Note: In exceptional circumstances, approved by the Director of Studies, a student may offer ENCN 494 in lieu of ENCN 493.

Computer Engineering
First Professional Examination
- ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
- COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
- EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- SENG 201 Software Engineering 1

Either:
- COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet, or
- COSC 265 Relational Database Systems

Second Professional Examination
- ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- ENEL 321 Control Systems
- ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- ENCI 336 Behaviour and Design of Structures 1

Sufficient courses selected from:
- ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
- ENCI 336 Behaviour and Design of Structures 1

Third Professional Examination
- ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
- ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing

Sufficient courses selected from:
- COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
- COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
- COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
- COSC 424 Secure Software

www.canterbury.ac.nz
• COSC 428 Computer Vision
• ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
• ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
• ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronics Devices
• ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
• ENMT 482 Robotics
• Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering
• COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
• COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
• COSC 418 Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks
• ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
• ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Engineering Research Project
• ENEL 422 Communications Engineering

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
First Professional Examination
• ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
• ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course
• EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
• EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
• ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
• ENEL 320 Circuits and Signals
• ENEL 370 Principles of Electronics and Devices
• ENEL 380 Principles of Electrical Systems
• ENEL 390 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering
• ENCE 260 Computer Systems

Second Professional Examination
• ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
• ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
• ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
• ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
• ENEL 321 Control Systems
• ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
• ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices
• ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines

Third Professional Examination
• ENEL 400 Electrical and Computer Research Project
Sufficient courses selected from:
• ENEL 461 Embedded Systems 2
• ENEL 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
• ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
• ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
• ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
• ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems
• ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
• ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronics
• ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design
• ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
• ENMT 482 Robotics
• Any 15 point 400-level or higher option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Minor in Power Engineering
• ENEL 480 Power Systems
• ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
• ENEL 382 Electric Power and Machines
And two of the following:
• ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
• ENEL 471 Power Electronics
• ENEL 667 Renewable Energy Systems Design

Forest Engineering
First Professional Examination
• FORE 199 Workshop Training Course
• EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
• FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
• FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
• ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
• ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
• ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
• ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
• ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

Second Professional Examination
• ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
• ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
• ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
• ENFO 327 Wood Science
• ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis or ENCI 335 Structural Analyses
• FORE 316 Forest Management
• FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management

Note: A student is required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371 Infrastructure Management.

Third Professional Examination
• FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
• FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
• ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research
• ENFO 499 Industry Field Programme (0 points)
Sufficient courses selected from:
• FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
• FORE 435 Advanced Forest Economics 2
• FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
• ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
• ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
• ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
• ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
• ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
• ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
• Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Mechanical Engineering
First Professional Examination
• ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
• EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
• EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
• ENME 201 Design Communication
• ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
• ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
• ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering
• ENME 215 Thermodynamics
• ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
### Second Professional Examination
- ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
- ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials
- ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management
- ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers
- ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
- ENME 315 Heat Transfer

### Third Professional Examination
- ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
- ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project
- ENME 409 Physiological Simulation
- ENME 419 Biological Fluid Dynamics
- ENME 451 Biomechanics
- MDPH 401 Anatomy & Physiology
- MDPH 406 Medical Imaging

Note: ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management, ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design, and ENME 408 Honours Development Project must be taken with an approved biomedical engineering focus as approved by the Director of Studies.

### Minor in Biomedical Engineering*
- Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
  - ENME 311 Engineering Design & Production Management
  - ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
  - ENME 408 Honours Development Project

Plus 15 points of the following:
- DATA 430 Data Science in Medicine
- ENME 409 Physiological Simulation
- ENME 419 Biological Fluid Dynamics
- ENME 451 Biomechanics

Sufficient courses selected from:
- ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
- ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
- ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
- ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
- ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
- ENME 409 Physiological Modelling
- ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design
- ENME 412 Advanced Vibrations
- ENME 415 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer
- ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
- ENME 419 Biological Fluid Dynamics
- ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors
- ENMT 482 Robotics

Any 15 point 400-level option approved by the Director of Studies.

### Mechatronics Engineering

#### First Professional Examination
- ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course
- ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
- EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- ENMT 211 Principles of Mechatronics or ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

Sufficient courses selected from:
- ENME 215 Thermodynamics
- ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
- ENEL 373 Digital Electronics and Devices

Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies.

#### Second Professional Examination
- ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- ENEL 372 Power and Analogue Electronics
- ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design

Sufficient courses selected from:
- ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
- ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
- ENME 423 Instrumentation and Sensors

Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies.

### Third Professional Examination
- ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project
- ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2
- ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification

Sufficient courses selected from:
- ENMT 482 Robotics
- COSC 428 Computer Vision
- ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing
- ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
- ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
- ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis

### Natural Resources Engineering

#### First Professional Examination
- ENCI 199 Health & Safety on the Worksite
- EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- ENCN 201 Communication Skills Portfolio 1
- ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: A student is required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.
Second Professional Examination
• ENCN 375 Sustainable Engineering for a Changing Climate
• ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
• ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering
• ENCR 301 Communication Skills Portfolio 2
• ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
• ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
• ENCR 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
• ENCR 353 Geotechnical Engineering
• ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

Note: A student is required to attend the Second Professional Year site visit tour. The tour will form part of the assessment for ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2.

Third Professional Examination
• ENCR 493 Project
• ENCI 413 Integrated Civil Engineering Design
One of the following:
• ENCR 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
• ENCR 481 Environmental Engineering Design

Sufficient courses selected from:
• ENCR 405 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering
• ENCR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering
• ENCR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
• ENCR 411 Engineering in Developing Communities
• ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
• ENCR 415 Pavement Engineering
• ENCR 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
• ENCR 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics
• ENCR 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
• ENCR 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
• ENCR 481 Environmental Engineering Design
• ENCR 403 Fire Engineering
• ENCI 411 Engineering Construction Practice
• ENCE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering
• ENCR 415 Engineering Geomorphology and Geohazards
• GEOL 475 Engineering and Environmental Geophysics
• Any 15 point 400-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

A student with a GPA of 6 or more may apply to take one 600-level course approved by the Director of Studies

Note: In exceptional circumstances, approved by the Director of Studies, a student may offer ENRC 434 in lieu of ENCR 493.

Software Engineering
First Professional Examination
• SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course
• SENG 201 Software Engineering I
• SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop
• COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers
• COSC 262 Algorithms
• COSC 265 Relational Database Systems
• ENCR 260 Computer Systems

Sufficient courses selected from schedules A and B below. Course selection must include at least one course from Schedule A.

Schedule A
• EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
• MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography

Schedule B
• COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet
• EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
• MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability

Second Professional Examination
• SENG 301 Software Engineering II
• SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project
• SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures
• COSC 368 Humans and Computers
• ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management

Sufficient courses selected from:
• COSC 362 Network and Data Security
• COSC 363 Computer Graphics
• COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
• COSC 367 Computational Intelligence
• DATA 301 Big Data Computing and Systems
• ENCR 360 Operating Systems
• ENCR 361 Embedded Systems I
• DATA 301 Big Data Computing and Systems

Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Third Professional Examination
• SENG 401 Software Engineering III
• SENG 402 Software Engineering Research Project
• COSC 424 Secure Software

Sufficient 400-level courses selected from COSC, SENG, ENCE, and DATA 430–439 approved by the Director of Studies
**Bachelor of Fine Arts, BFA**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia, and design before you specialise in one studio area.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities and students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

**Entry requirements**

To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from secondary school, you need to have met University Entrance requirements and:

- achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and

- at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or

- the equivalent standards in other secondary school qualifications.

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete and supply by 15 November 2019:

- the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form
- a letter of introduction
- a portfolio of work.

You are encouraged to apply as early as possible, and to visit Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

**Portfolio of work**

In addition to the application form, you should also provide a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work. This is your opportunity to demonstrate:

- evidence of your competency and ability in artmaking
- your best possible work presentation
- your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)

---

**Bachelor of Fine Arts – typical degree structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA 101</td>
<td>FINA 102</td>
<td>FINA 103</td>
<td>ARTH 100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio subject 211</td>
<td>Studio subject 212</td>
<td>ARTH or CINE 200 Level</td>
<td>100 or 200 Level²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio subject 311</td>
<td></td>
<td>100, 200 or 300 Level³</td>
<td>100, 200 or 300 Level³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio subject 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to all specialist studio studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 FINA 101 is 30 points. FINA 103 is 45 points.

2 Students specialising in Film or Photography may take either Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies 200-level courses.

3 Students must complete a 200-level course to be eligible for entry into Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours at fourth year.

4 Students must complete 20 points of 200-level ARTH courses (or CINE courses for Film and Photography students) to be eligible for entry into Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours at fourth year.

Students eligible for Honours will instead take FINA 450 in their fourth year.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Students who began a Bachelor of Fine Arts in 2016 will follow a different structure. For the full requirements, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/artsdegreeadvice](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/artsdegreeadvice).

---

**Degree structure**

The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (270 points)
- courses from the Bachelor of Arts (Including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (90 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your ranking in each subject area and will influence your final subject options.

**Further study**

Postgraduate and graduate options at UC include:

- Master of Fine Arts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes around the world.

**Career opportunities**

Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

---

**Contact**

Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts
+64 3 369 3377
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts)
BFA: Subjects

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts from 2017 or later. For those who have enrolled before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/ac-calendar-archivel
For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Majoring requirements

Film
- FILM 211, FILM 212, FILM 311, FILM 411; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Graphic Design
- DESI 211, DESI 212, DESI 311, DESI 411; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Painting
- PAIN 211, PAIN 212, PAIN 311, PAIN 411; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Photography
- PHOT 211, PHOT 212, PHOT 311, PHOT 411; and
- either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.

Sculpture
- SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311, SCUL 411; and
- 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- 60 points at any level from Schedule V for the Bachelor of Arts.
Bachelor of Forestry Science.
BForSc

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by the Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining core science courses with management, commerce, and technology.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

Recommended preparation
The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain University Entrance. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain entry into the second or third year of study with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure
The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a strong base in pure science, which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests, and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity, and conservation. First year electives can complement the degree or be of general interest to students.

In the second, third, and fourth years, you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other Aotearoa New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies or FORE 105 (available by distance).

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours
Students with a good grade average across 200- and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer.

It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree you should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry or Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in four years.

Further study
UC offers a Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain, and a master’s and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

Career opportunities
UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus, and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa New Zealand hire UC graduates and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry
+64 3 369 3500
forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry
BForSc: Course requirements

First Forestry Examination

The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

• BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
• FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
• FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape
• FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements
• FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
• STAT 101 Statistics 1
• 30 points in electives from 100-level course from any degree of the University.

Notes:
A student enrolling in the First Forestry Examination at Canterbury must complete FORE 111. A student completing the First Forestry Examination at another university should complete FORE 102 or 103 as part of their examination, in lieu of FORE 111.

A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the First Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.

The Chair, Forestry Board of Studies, in consultation with the College of Engineering Dean (Academic), may modify the First Forestry Examination based on prior learning. That modified programme of study may include FORE 105.

Second Forestry Examination

The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

• FORE 205 Forest Engineering
• FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
• FORE 218 Forest Biology
• FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture
• FORE 222 Biometry 1A
• FORE 224 Biometry 1B
• SOIL 203 Soil Fertility.

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

Third Forestry Examination

The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

• FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture
• FORE 316 Forest Management
• FORE 327 Wood Science
• FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
• One course from either the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level schedule of electives, or one course offered for any other degree at 200-level or above.

Note: A student who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Third Forestry Examination may, with the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic), be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.

Fourth Forestry Examination

The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

• FORE 419 Management Case Study
• FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
• FORE 447 Environmental Forestry
• Three courses from the 400-level schedule of electives:
  • FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
  • FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
  • FORE 435 Forest Economics 2
  • FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding
  • FORE 441 Biosecurity Risk Management
  • FORE 475 Independent Course of Study

Notes:
FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning is a required course and may be taken in either Year Three instead of an elective or in Year Four.
A student is required to complete four electives in total across Years Three and Four from the Forestry Science 400-level schedule.
A student's programme of study shall be subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic). A BForSc student may credit no more than 30 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Year Three and Four.

Field Courses and First Aid Certificate

Every student must complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry four Field Trips and present proof of completion of NZQA Unit Standard 17769 (Demonstrate Knowledge of General Health, Safety and Environmental Requirements in Forestry), a current approved First Aid Certificate during their period of study, and practical work experience.

Practical Work

A student is required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation or forest industry during the summer vacations. The School may assist students in obtaining such work, which will be credited to a student's non-academic requirements only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:

• A student must have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry no later than the end of examinations in the final year of study.

• Practical work will be credited to a student's course only after confirmation by the student's employer of the number of days worked.

• The Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of clauses (a) and (b) in individual cases.

Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a student enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.
Bachelor of Health Sciences. BHSc

The BHSc is a three-year programme that provides a comprehensive overview of health and health care. It is a multidisciplinary qualification and our graduates are using their skills in the health sector and beyond.

Aotearoa New Zealand’s health and disability sector is characterised by a diverse workforce made up of many occupations. This diversity is essential to providing the range of services required to meet individual and public health outcomes.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

Recommended preparation

Entry to a BHSc degree is open to all students with University Entrance. For some majors, a background in biology, chemistry, and statistics can be beneficial. If you would like to brush up on your knowledge in these areas, Headstart preparatory and summer catch-up courses are available.

Degree structure

- The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up of 135 points from compulsory courses and at least 90 points from one subject major.
- The first year of study gives students a foundation in Health Sciences through core courses introducing students to health studies, human biology, epidemiology, and Māori health. Students will also undertake courses from their chosen major.
- At least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level. In the second and third years of study, students will gain specialist knowledge in their chosen major.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Workplace skills and knowledge

This degree will provide students with an awareness of the critical health challenges facing Aotearoa. Essential workplace skills will be gained in cultural competency and working with communities to improve health outcomes.

Students will graduate being able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative, and Kaupapa Māori information, equipping them for decision making in the workplace.

Graduating BHSc students who complete HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation are recognised by the Health Promotion Forum as meeting the foundation knowledge and understanding of Health Promotion Competencies for New Zealand | Ngā Kaiakatanga Hauora mō Aotearoa.

Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Health Education – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>HLTH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 121</td>
<td>HLED 122</td>
<td>MAOR 270 or MAOR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 221</td>
<td>HLED 222</td>
<td>HLED 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more). Some majors have different requirements. For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Major subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Majors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society and Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Double majors

Many students choose to enrol in a double major and this can often be completed in the same length of time as a single major. Students commonly combine majors in Public Health, and Society and Policy; Health Education and Psychology; and Māori and Indigenous Health and Public Health. Elective courses may be chosen from Health Sciences or other degrees across the University.

Further study

Students with a health-related undergraduate degree may apply for entry to postgraduate Health Sciences programmes. Students with the appropriate background may be able to apply for programmes in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, and Nursing. See pages 37 for more on the graduate and postgraduate qualifications on offer at UC.

Career opportunities

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation to equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health, health management, and health care. You will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in these fields.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori health providers, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities, and polytechnics.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

www.canterbury.ac.nz 127
BHSc: Compulsory courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The following information outlines the core requirements.

### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>Ngā Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO, or any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO, or any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Either:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 270</td>
<td>Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH, MAOR, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 301</td>
<td>Evidence in Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPA and HLED).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BHSc: Subjects

Note: The following information outlines the requirements for the individual majors. These requirements are in addition to the compulsory courses.

Environmental Health

Required courses

100-level
- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
- BCHM 112 (CHEM 112) Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry

200-level
- Either BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry or CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry or ENVR 244 Environmental Chemistry
- BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
- BIOL 231 Foundations of Molecular Biology
- BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology

300-level
- BCHM 335 Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology or BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology
- GEOG 322 Geography of Health
- GEOG 325 Health, Well-being and Environment and GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

Recommended courses
- CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
- Either BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity or CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity
- BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
- BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2

Total: 165 points

Māori and Indigenous Health

Required courses

100-level
- MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
- Either MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society or MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level
- HSRV 201 Communication in Human Services
- MAOR 212 Māori and Indigenous Development or HSRV 204 Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services or MAOR 285 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu

300-level
- HLTH 306 Te Kete Hauora - Māori Health Knowledge and Understandings/ Practicum or MAOR 301 Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures
- MAOR 323 Research Essay

Recommended courses
- MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

Total: 120 points

Psychology

Required courses

100-level
- PSYC 105 Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
- PSYC 106 Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental

200-level
- PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics
- Plus two courses of 15 points each from 200-level PSYC courses

300-level
- PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change
- PSYC 344 Research Methods
- Plus a further approved course of 15 points from 300-level PSYC courses

Total: 150 points

Public Health

Required courses

100-level
- HLTH 111 Global Health

200-level
- HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy
- HLTH 214 Environmental and Occupational Health

300-level
- HLTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation
- GEOG 325 Health, Well-being and Environment and HLED 321 Health Education Internship or SOCI 311 Mental Health and Society

Recommended courses
- STAT 101 Statistics 1

Total: 90 points

Society and Policy

Required courses

100-level
- HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services

200-level
- HLTH 213 Health Systems and Policy
- PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death and Medicine
- POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction OR POLS 216 City Politics and Urban Policy
- SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine

300-level
- Either SOCI 363 Investigating Social Worlds or an equivalent social science methods course (30 points)
- GEOG 325 Health, Well-being and Environment AND HLED 321 Health Education Internship OR POLS 307 Policy Issues In Science, Technology and Global Health, OR SOCI 311 Mental Health and Society

Total points: 135
The mission statement for UC’s Te Kura Ture School of Law is ‘the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School’.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone critical practical skills in the process of helping the community.

### Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school, and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing, and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

### Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:
- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 electives
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:
- LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses*.

* ACCT 152, ACCT 252, and CRJU 150 are not approved courses.

### Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law). Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 electives. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

### Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom, and BSc the most popular. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Kura Ture | School of Law or Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See page 45 for contact details and page 44 for more information about double degrees.

### Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you enrol in three additional Law courses:
- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

### Further study

If you want to establish a point of difference from other Law graduates, but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:
- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

### Career opportunities

With one of the largest Law internship courses of any Aotearoa New Zealand law school, this UC programme and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

### Contact

Te Kura Ture | School of Law
+64 3 369 0406
law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/law](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/law)
LLB: Schedule C: Compulsory Courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Notes:
In the case of a student to whom Regulation 8(b)(ii) or 8(c) applies, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are not prerequisites for LAWS 200-level and 300-level courses. In the case of a student to whom Regulation 8(b)(ii) or 8(c) does not apply, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are prerequisites for all 200-level and 300-level courses.

All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Guide to Enrolment and on the School of Law website.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C: LAWS 110; R: CRJU 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>Legal Foundations, Research and Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>C: LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>The Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>The Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 205</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 206</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Equity and Trusts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: LAWS 202–206 are limited entry courses – refer to the Enrolment Regulations.

LLB: Schedule E: Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 102</td>
<td>Law, Justice and Morality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level courses

Note: LAWS 339, LAWS 359, LAWS 382, and LAWS 387 are limited entry courses or courses requiring a special application – refer to the Enrolment Regulations. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. A student should consult the Course Catalogue or the School of Law as to which courses are to be offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 303</td>
<td>Advanced Employment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: LAWS 363; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 305</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 307</td>
<td>The Principles of Evidence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 316; CRJU 308; EQ: CRJU 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 309</td>
<td>Child and Family Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 310</td>
<td>Relationship Property and Family Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 314</td>
<td>Environmental Law, Policy and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: LAWS 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 315</td>
<td>Transnational Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: LAWS 324; C: LAWS 202; LAWS 206; R: CRJU 311; EQ: CRJU 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 319</td>
<td>Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206 R: LAWS 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 320</td>
<td>NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 321</td>
<td>International Criminal Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: LAWS 324; C: LAWS 202–206 R: CRJU 309 EQ: CRJU 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 322</td>
<td>International Human Rights</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 323</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 324</td>
<td>Principles of Public International Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 326</td>
<td>Treaty Settlement Negotiations</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 327</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: LAWS 324; C: LAWS 202–206 R: ILAP 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 330</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 331</td>
<td>Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 332</td>
<td>Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 335</td>
<td>Insolvency Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 336</td>
<td>Antarctic Legal Studies</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 338</td>
<td>World Trade Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 339</td>
<td>Negotiation and the Lawyer</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 341</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 343</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: LAWS 324; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 344</td>
<td>Gender and the Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 346</td>
<td>Commercial Law 3: Commercial Relationships</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 348</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Head of Department permission mandatory; C: LAWS 202–206 R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 350</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 351</td>
<td>Law and Sport</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 352</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202–206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 354</td>
<td>Judicial Review</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 355</td>
<td>European Union Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 356</td>
<td>Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 357</td>
<td>Special Topic: Financial Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101, and (ii) LAWS 110. Students enrolled in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>other degrees at 300 level, who do not have the specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department for a waiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 358</td>
<td>The Rights of Indigenous Peoples</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 359</td>
<td>Trial Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 316 or LAWS 307.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 360</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 362</td>
<td>Natural Disasters and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 363</td>
<td>Individual Employment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 364</td>
<td>Law of the Sea</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 365</td>
<td>Issues in Policing, Prosecution and</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternatives to Prosecution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 366</td>
<td>Sentencing Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 367</td>
<td>Special Topic: AI Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 368</td>
<td>Comparative Law: New Zealand Law in Global Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 370</td>
<td>Problems in International and Regional Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ILAP 324 and LAWS 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 371</td>
<td>International Investment Law and Arbitration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 373</td>
<td>Washington Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 376</td>
<td>Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 378</td>
<td>Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 202; or (ii) CRJU 202 and 45 points at 200 level from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule C to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 203–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>(i) LAWS 202 or CRJU 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 381</td>
<td>Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 382</td>
<td>Legal Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Subject to approval of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 383</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 384</td>
<td>Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 386</td>
<td>Clinical Legal Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 387</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 388</td>
<td>European Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: EURO 333, Eura 333, EQ: EURA 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 390</td>
<td>Private International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 391</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 392</td>
<td>The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, MAOR 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 393</td>
<td>Advanced Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: LAWS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 204, LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 396</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COMS 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 397</td>
<td>Civil Litigation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLAW 300</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music. MusB

Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The Bachelor of Music (MusB) is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The MusB provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Ōtautahi Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within a vibrant, extended music community.

**Entry requirements**

Entry to the Bachelor of Music is open to all students (except for the Performance and Composition courses – see below). However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

**Performance courses**

Entry to Performance courses MUSA 141 and MUSA 143 (Instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition.

Applications for the Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music no later than 20 September 2019. Early auditions begin 24 August 2019.

**Composition or song writing courses**

If you intend to study composition in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. For entry into MUSA 120 Song Writing 1, you will need to demonstrate some previous experience in the writing of your own songs.

An application form and submission of a small portfolio of previous work is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by 31 January 2020.

**Degree structure**

The MusB requires a total of 360 points:

- about 75% must be in Music courses
- in first year you must take five compulsory courses (60 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- at least 60 points must be Music courses. Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

**Double degrees**

It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB, or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts Student Advisor.

**Further study**

Postgraduate options at UC include:

- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Master of Music
- Master of Arts in Music
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music.

**Career opportunities**

Our MusB graduates are found in a wide range of occupational contexts.

- Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for such roles as a music teacher, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.
- Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer. Many of our graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, shows, and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, computer instruments, sound engineering, and music technology. People with musical training are sought after by engineering, and music technology.

Contact

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music
+64 3 369 4411
music@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music
MusB: Compulsory courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 125, Digi 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Song, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 201</td>
<td>Harmony and Score-Reading</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 250</td>
<td>Music in our Community</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 100 level from MUSA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 231</td>
<td>The European Concert Tradition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA R: MUSA 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 232</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA R: MUSA 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 233</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 234</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 131, and either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101. R: MUSA 334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MusB: Subjects

**Musical Culture major**

120 points including:
- 30 points of 100-level MUSA courses;
- 30 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 200-level or above;
- 60 points from Schedule V to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 300-level, including at least one of MUSA 331, MUSA 332, MUSA 333, MUSA 334, and MUSA 335.

**New Music major**

120 points including:
- MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 221 and MUSA 222; or
- 60 points from MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 152, MUSA 220, MUSA 224; and
- MUSA 224; and
- MUSA 221 and 322.

**Performance major**

150 points including:
- MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 241, MUSA 342;
- Two of MUSA 190, MUSA 193, MUSA 244, MUSA 290, MUSA 293, MUSA 390, MUSA 393.

MusB: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 120</td>
<td>Song Writing 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: See page 84 for full details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 121</td>
<td>Instrumentation and Notation for Composers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: See page 84 for full details. R: MUSI 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 122</td>
<td>Notated Composition 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 121, and either MUSA 100, or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MUSI 125, Digi 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Song, Symphonies and Samples: Music in a Changing World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 141</td>
<td>Performance Major 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 142</td>
<td>Performance Major 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 143</td>
<td>Performance (Non-Major) 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 150</td>
<td>Music in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 151</td>
<td>The Music Industry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 152</td>
<td>Acoustics and Recording Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 190</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 193</td>
<td>Ensemble 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 200</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 201</td>
<td>Harmony and Score-Reading</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 220</td>
<td>Song Writing 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 221</td>
<td>Notated Composition 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 222</td>
<td>Notated Composition 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 224</td>
<td>Orchestration and Arranging</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 226</td>
<td>The Creative Sound Studio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 231</td>
<td>The European Concert Tradition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 232</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 233</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 234</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 236</td>
<td>Hip Hop Revolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 241</td>
<td>Performance Major 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 242</td>
<td>Performance Major 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 243</td>
<td>Performance (Non-Major) 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 244</td>
<td>The Art of Accompaniment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 250</td>
<td>Music in our Community</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 251</td>
<td>Studio Pedagogy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 252</td>
<td>Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MAOR, MUSA, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MAOR 282, TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 290</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 190 and subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 320</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School R: MUSI 320 EQ: MUSI 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 321</td>
<td>Composition 3A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 222 or MUSA 226, and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 322</td>
<td>Composition 3B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 331</td>
<td>The European Concert Tradition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of MUSA 231–234. R: MUSA 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 332</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: One of MUSA 231–234. R: MUSA 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 333</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CULT or MUSA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 233, CULT 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 334</td>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from MUSA, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or the Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSA 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 335</td>
<td>Philosophy of Music</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB or Schedule V of the BA. R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 341</td>
<td>Performance Major 3A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher, and at least 30 pts from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 200, MUSA 220, MUSA 221, MUSA 223, MUSA 226, MUSA 250 R: MUSI 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 342</td>
<td>Performance Major 3B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>P: MUSA 341 R: MUSI 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 380</td>
<td>Undergraduate Research Essay</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 390</td>
<td>Chamber Choir 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: MUSA 290 and subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 396</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the MusB, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 397</td>
<td>Collaborative Group Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200 level from MUSA, and permission from the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Product Design. BProdDesign

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations. Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new products. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in Te Waipounamu South Island.

Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

- 135 points of Product Design courses
- 165 points of Science and Engineering courses
- 60 points of Business or Management courses.

The first year covers four compulsory courses in Engineering, Mathematics, Management, and Product Design. The remaining three 100-level courses vary depending on which major you choose to study.

Majors

- Applied Immersive Game Design
- Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation
- Industrial Product Design

Design projects will involve independent work on open-ended projects, with a mix of individual and team-based activities, under close supervision by academics with experience in product design.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double and conjoint degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc or BCom. Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc can be completed in just four years. See the section on Double and Conjoint degrees on page 44. Students considering a Double or Conjoint degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering Student Advisor.

Further study

UC has a wide range of relevant options for postgraduate study, including qualifications in Engineering, Computer Science, Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Business and Marketing. There is also a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Product Design. See pages 37 for more details.

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, engineering consultancies, and central and local government.

They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, education, graphic design, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies. Product designers can choose to start their own company.

More broadly, BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Te Kura Hanga Otinga
School of Product Design
+64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
productdesign@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design
BProdDesign: Subjects
For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Industrial Product Design

Group 1: Year 1
Compulsory Courses
• PROD 101 Product Design 1
• PROD 111 Materials Science for Design
• MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Elective Courses
• 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering Intermediate Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
• 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level
• PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering or PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A
• PROD 110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

Group 2: Year 2
Compulsory Courses
• PROD 211 Materials Engineering and Selection
• PROD 212 Thermofluids
• ENME 201 Design Communication
• ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
• PROD 213 Industrial Product Design 1A
• PROD 214 Industrial Product Design 1B

Elective Courses
• MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 3: Year 3
Compulsory Courses
• PROD 311 Solid CAD
• PROD 313 Industrial Product Design 2A
• PROD 314 Industrial Product Design 2B

Elective Courses
• 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
• 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
• 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Applied Immersive Game Design

Group 1: Year 1
Compulsory Courses
• COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming
• COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science
• PROD 101 Product Design 1
• PROD 121 The Game Development Process
• MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Elective Courses
• 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level
• PROD 110 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

Group 2: Year 2
Compulsory Courses
• SENG 201 Software Engineering I
• COSC 262 Algorithms
• PROD 221 Game Design in Context
• PROD 222 Gaming Project Studio 1
• PROD 223 Immersive Interface Design
• PROD 224 Gaming Mathematics and Statistics

Elective Courses
• MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 2: Year 3
Compulsory Courses
• SENG 301 Software Engineering II
• PROD 321 Interactive Computer Graphics and Animation
• PROD 322 Gaming Project Studio II
• PROD 323 Game Engines and Artificial Intelligence

Elective Courses
• 15 points above 100-level from courses in any degree of the University
• 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

Chemical, Natural and Healthcare Product Formulation

Group 1: Year 1
Compulsory Courses
• BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
• CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
• PROD 101 Product Design Principles or ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
• PROD 101 Product Design 1
• MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Elective Courses
• 15 points of MATH or EMTH courses at 100-level
• 15 points at 100-level or above from courses in the Engineering Intermediate Year or the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)

Group 2: Year 2
Compulsory Courses
• ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
• PROD 231 Product Formulation 1
• PROD 232 Natural Products Properties and Production
• PROD 233 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1A
• PROD 234 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 1B
• PROD 235 Formulation Chemistry

Elective Courses
• PROD 230 Product Properties and Processing or ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
• MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing or ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

Group 3: Year 3
Compulsory Courses
• PROD 331 Product Formulation 2
• PROD 333 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2A
• PROD 334 Chemical & Healthcare Product Design 2B

Elective Courses
• 15 points above 100-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
• 15 points above 200-level from courses in the Degrees of BE(Hons) or BSc or BProdDesign, subject to approval by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
• 30 points above 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, ECON, FINC, INOV, BSNS, or ACCT, of which at least 15 points must be from MKTG if MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing has not been completed

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Bachelor of Science. BSc

A Bachelor of Science (BSc) is about understanding and improving the natural world through observation, experimentation, modelling, and calculation.

As a BSc student, you’ll investigate the big issues confronting our planet including climate change, human health and diseases, the global water crisis, food security, environmental protection, and much more. A BSc will expose you to new ideas and technologies, develop your research skills and help you make a real contribution to the challenges facing our world.

Recommended preparation

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a course from the Certificate of University Preparation.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

Degree structure

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 225 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Your major/s

For a major, you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single science subject (unless specified otherwise). A double major is possible.

Bachelor of Science – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>SCIE 101</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Major subjects

Astronomy  Data Science  Geography  Physics
Biochemistry  Economics  Geology  Psychology
Biological Sciences  Environmental Science  Linguistics  Statistics
Chemistry  Finance  Mathematics  Medical Chemistry
Computer Science  Financial Engineering  Philosophy

Endorsements

Biosecurity  Biotechnology  Ecology

Minors

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Sports Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

* The option to complete a minor in the degree is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered, you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management, and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as a BA, BCom, or LLB. Students considering this should seek advice from Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science Student Advisor and the advisors for the second degree.

Endorsements

Students enrolled in the Biological Sciences major can include an endorsement to their degree, which indicates a particular focus to their studies.

Further study

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science, you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

The College of Science offers a number of different postgraduate pathways available including the BSc (Hons), MSc, and PGDipSc, as well as qualifications that are more specialised and vocationally focused.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
**Career opportunities**

A BSc sets you up to pursue a wide range of careers all over the world – from marine biologist to market analyst, psychologist to policy advisor, seismologist to aerospace engineer, and much more. It can open doors to many other careers, including business, politics, medicine, finance, and engineering. With a BSc, anything is possible.

**BSc: Compulsory courses**

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 101</td>
<td>Science, Society and Me</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BSc: Subjects**

**Group 1: Major and Minor requirements**

**Astronomy**

**Major**

100-level

- Required: ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.
- Strongly recommended: MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

200-level

- Required: (i) ASTR 211 or ASTR 212; (ii) PHYS 285; (iii) 45 points from PHYS 201–205; (iv) MATH 201.
- Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level

- Required: (i) ASTR 323 or ASTR 325 or ASTR 326; (ii) PHYS 310, ASTR 381; (iii) 15 points from PHYS 311–313.

Note: A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 311–379, ASTR 301–379.

- Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (i) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (ii) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 311, PHYS 313 and PHYS 326.

- Recommended: MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

**Biochemistry**

**Major**

100-level

- Required: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and BIOL 112 (CHM 112).
- Recommended: BIOL 112, BIOL 113, and CHEM 111.

200-level

- Required: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231), BCHM 212 (CHEM 212), BCHM 222, BCHM 253 (BIOL 253), and either BCHM 281 or CHEM 281.
- Recommended: BCHM 206 (CHEM 242).

300-level

- Required: 60 points from BCHM 301, BCHM 302, BCHM 305, BCHM 306, BCHM 338, and BCHM 339.
- Required for postgraduate study: BCHM 381.
- Recommended for honours: At least one of CHEM 301–399, BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 353, BIOL 354.

- Minor* A student intending to minor in Biochemistry must be credited with the following:
  - at least 75 points in Biochemistry including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Biological Sciences**

**Major**

100-level

- Required: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) and BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 and STAT 101 (or an excellence endorsement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics).
- Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Chemistry; and 15 points of 100-level Mathematics. A student who has not taken chemistry in Year 13 should take 100-level Chemistry (eg, CHEM 114). A student who has not taken mathematics with calculus in Year 13 should take 100-level Mathematics (eg, MATH 101).

200-level

- Required: BIOL 209, or equivalent background (eg, STAT 201/222 or PSYC 206).
- Recommended for honours: Biotechnology: BIOL 252 or BIOL 254, and as specified below.

300-level

- Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Biological Sciences (not including BIOL 309), BCHM 305 and BCHM 306.
- Required for honours: At least 60 points from 300-level Biological Sciences, BCHM 305 and BCHM 306, and including the courses as specified below:
  - Biotechnology: BIOL 352 and at least 45 points from BIOL 331, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335
  - Cellular and Molecular Biology: at least 60 points from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 351, BIOL 352
  - Ecology: 60 points from BIOL 370–370 and BIOL 309 or equivalent
  - Microbiology: BIOL 313 and at least 45 points from BIOL 330, BIOL 333, BIOL 335, BIOL 352
  - Plant Biology: 60 points in 300-level BIOL courses

*Minor A student intending to minor in Biology must be credited with the following:
  - at least 75 points in Biology including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

**Career opportunities**

A BSc sets you up to pursue a wide range of careers all over the world – from marine biologist to market analyst, psychologist to policy advisor, seismologist to aerospace engineer, and much more. It can open doors to many other careers, including business, politics, medicine, finance, and engineering. With a BSc, anything is possible.

**BSc: Compulsory courses**

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 101</td>
<td>Science, Society and Me</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Zoology: 60 points in 300-level BIOL courses. A student who is considering 400-level study must normally have gained 90 points in 300-level BIOL.

A student admitted to the honours programme or intending to proceed to a master's degree should consider including BIOL 309 (or equivalent).

Minor*
A student intending to minor in Biology must be credited with the following:
• at least 75 points in Biology including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chemistry
Major
100-level
• Required: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 (BCHM 112).

200-level
• Required: CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, CHEM 251, either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, and either CHEM 242 or BCHM 206.

300-level:
• Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339, including at least one of CHEM 318 and CHEM 382.
• Required for postgraduate study: 60 points from CHEM 321–373, BCHM 338 and BCHM 339, plus at least one of CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.
Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry* and Chemistry.

Minor*
A student intending to minor in Chemistry must be credited with the following:
• at least 75 points in Chemistry, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.
CHEM 114 may not be counted in the minor.

Computer Science
Major
100-level
• Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 120, MATH 102.
• Recommended: COSC 101, STAT 101.

200-level
• Required: COSC 261 and a further 30 points selected from the following list of courses: all COSC 200-level courses, ENCE 260, SENG 201.

300-level
• Required: At least 60 points from the following list of courses: all COSC 300-level courses (except COSC 366), ENCE 361, ENCE 361, SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365, DATA 301.

Minor*
A student intending to minor in Computer Science must be credited with the following:
• at least 75 points from the Computer Science courses in Schedule V to these Regulations including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Data Science
Major
100-level
• Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, MATH 102, MATH 120, and STAT 101.

200-level
• Required: COSC 262, COSC 265, DATA 201, DATA 203, and any one course from STAT 211–299.

300-level:
• Required: COSC 367, DATA 301, MATH 303, STAT 318, STAT 315. With the permission of the Programme Director, a student who has a double major in Data Science and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points from the list of required 300-level courses, one of which must be DATA 301.

Minor*
There is no minor in Data Science.

Economics
Major
A student has not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the Course Catalogue may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

100-level
• Required: (STAT 101 or MSCI 110), MATH 102, and (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102).
• Strongly recommended: ECON 104, MATH 103.

200-level
• Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203.
• Recommended: FINC 205 and ECON 213 or 30 points from 200-level Statistics courses.

300-level
Required: FINC 331 and a further 45 points from 300-level Finance.

• Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
Minor
As specified in Schedule S to the Bachelor of Commerce.

Financial Engineering

Major
100-level
• Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, ECON 104, MATH 102, MATH 103 and STAT 101.
• Recommended: ACCT 102 and INFO 125.
200-level
• Required: ECON 213, FINC 201, (FINC 203 or ECON 207), MATH 201, SENG 201, (STAT 211 or STAT 221) and STAT 213.
• Recommended: INFO 213.
300-level
Required: (FINC 311 or FINC 312), (FINC 331 or ECON 331) and (STAT 317 or STAT 321) and (STAT 317 or STAT 321) and (STAT 317 or STAT 321). Any other 300 level course from those listed in Schedule B for Financial Engineering.

Minor
There is no minor in Financial Engineering.

Geography

Major
100-level
• Required: 30 points of 100-level Geography.
200-level
• Required: 45 points of 200-level Geography.
• Only one of GEOG 213 or GEOG 224 may count towards the required 45 points.
300-level
• Required: 60 points of 300-level Geography.
• Required for honours:
  • Geography: 60 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.
  • Required for postgraduate study: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. A student must have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Linguistics must be credited with the following:
• at least 75 points in Linguistics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics

Major
100-level
• Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199.
200-level
• Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).
• Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201, and, EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.
300-level
• Required: 60 points from 300-level Mathematics.
• Recommended: MATH 343.

Minor
A student intending to minor in Mathematics must be credited with the following:
• at least 75 points in Mathematics including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Linguistics

Major
A student intending to complete the BSc with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include the following:
100-level
• Required: LING 101 and either LING 102 or LING 103.
200-level
• Required: 45 points at 200 level, which must include LING 215 and LING 217.
Medicinal Chemistry

Major

100-level
- Required: CHEM 111, either CHEM 112 or BCHM 112, either BCHM 111 or BIOL 111, BIOL 116.

200-level
- Required: Either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, either CHEM 242 or BCHM 206, and CHEM 246.

300-level
- Required: CHEM 342, CHEM 346, CHEM 381, and CHEM 347.

Students may not complete a double major in Medicinal Chemistry and Chemistry.

Minor

There is no minor in Medicinal Chemistry.

Philosophy

Major

100-level
- Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent).

Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

200-level
- Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. A student may include HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 203, or HAPS 210.

300-level
- Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. A student may include HAPS 302 or HAPS 310.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Philosophy must be credited with the following:
- at least 75 points in Philosophy, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Physics

Major

100-level
- Required: PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103. PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Course.
- Strongly recommended: MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121.

200-level
- Required: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 45 points from PHYS 201–209; (3) MATH 201.
- Strongly recommended: MATH 202 and/or MATH 203.

300-level
- Required: PHYS 310, PHYS 311, PHYS 313, PHYS 381.

Notes:
- A student who has taken PHYS 204 is exempt from taking PHYS 310, but must select an additional 15 points from PHYS 311–379, ASTR 301–379.
- A student may be permitted by the Head of Department to obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics with PHYS 381 replaced by PHYS 326 as a required course.
- Required for postgraduate: A student intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc in Physics, Medical Physics or Astronomy should take (i) an additional two courses from 300-level PHYS or ASTR; and (ii) an additional two courses from 300-level MATH or STAT. All advancing students should take PHYS 326.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Physics must be credited with the following:
- at least 75 points in Physics, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics

Major

100-level
- Required: MATH 103 or MATH 199. Either of these courses can be replaced with DATA 203.

200-level
- Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294.

300-level
- Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394.
- Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

A student intending to minor in Statistics must be credited with the following:
- at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department), including at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Psychology

Major

100-level
- Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level
- Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207–213 (15 points each).
Group 2: Endorsements

Biosecurity
To qualify for an endorsement in Biosecurity a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses
The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level
- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry (15 points)
- BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation (15 points)
- BIOL 113 Diversity of Life and CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry (15 points) or BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry (15 points)
- STAT 101 Statistics 1
- Total 100-level points required: 75 points

200-level
- BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis or STAT 201 Applied Statistics or STAT 202 Regression Modelling and BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology (15 points)
- BIOL 270 Ecology (30 points)
- BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity (15 points)
- BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity (15 points)
- Total 200-level points required: 105 points

300-level
- BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species (15 points)
- BIOL 337 Global Change and Biosecurity (15 points) and BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology (15 points)
- Total 300-level points required: 45 points

Recommended courses
Students will normally follow one of two pathways: a molecular/genetics pathway or an ecological/applied pathway. Recommended courses should be selected from:

Molecular/genetics pathway

100-level
- LAWS 101 The Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

200-level
- BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology
- BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
- BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
- CHEM 224 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry
- ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change
- POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level
- BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
- BIOL 313 Advanced Molecular and Industrial Microbiology
- BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
- BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics

Ecological/applied pathway

100-level
- LAWS 101 The Legal System
- SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level
- BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
- BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology or BCHM 202 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 271 Evolution
- BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 or
- BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
- Total 200-level required points: 75 points

300-level
- BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology
- BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics
- BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
- BIOL 351 Cell Biology
- BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
- Total 300-level required points: 75 points

Recommended courses

100-level
- MATH 101 Introductory Mathematics with Applications or
- MATH 102 Mathematics
- LAWS 101 The Legal System
- SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
- ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
200-level
- BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity
- BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics
- BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology
- BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity
- POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction
- BCHM 222 Biochemistry B
- BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
- PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics

300-level
- BCHM 303 Special Topic: Toxicology
- BIOL 331/BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3
- SCIE 301/302 Science and Entrepreneurship

Suggested pathways
A student will normally follow one of two pathways: an environmental pathway or a plant pathway. Recommended combinations of courses are:

Environmental Biotechnology
100-level
- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
- BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
- BCHM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
- STAT 101 Statistics 1
- Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level
- BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
- BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
- BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
- BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology
- BIOL 271 Evolution
- BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1
- BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry
- Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level
- BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics (15 points)
- BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics (15 points)
- BIOL 335 Bioinformatics and Genomics
- BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology
- BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
- BIOL 351 Cell Biology
- Plus recommended courses from lists above

Ecology
To qualify for an endorsement in Ecology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses
The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level
- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
- BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
- STAT 101 Statistics 1

200-level
- BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis, or
- STAT 201 Applied Statistics, or
- STAT 202 Regression Modelling
- BIOL 270 Ecology
- BIOL 271 Evolution

300-level
- BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
- FORE 444 Sustaining Native Biodiversity on Private Land
- GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences
## BSc: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting: Theory &amp; Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ACCT 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Antarctic Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 101</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 102</td>
<td>Antarctica: The Cold Continent</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 103</td>
<td>Antarctica: Life in the Cold</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 201</td>
<td>Antarctica and Global Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 30 points from 100-level Antarctic Studies, Biology, Geography or Geology courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Astronomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: (1) PHYS 109, (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 112</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 211</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department. R: ASTR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 212</td>
<td>Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 231</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: ASTR 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 323</td>
<td>Stellar Structure and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203–206, ASTR 211–212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423. EQ: PHYS 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203–206, ASTR 211–212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201, or Entry by permission of the Head of School, School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 325</td>
<td>The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203–206, ASTR 211–212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425. EQ: PHYS 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 326</td>
<td>Special Topic: Stars and the Interstellar Medium</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203–206, ASTR 211–212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 381</td>
<td>Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201–206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 381. RP: MATH 201. EQ: PHYS 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 391</td>
<td>Introductory Astronomy Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: BIOL 111 and ENCH 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BIOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 112</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB SL Chemistry, or Grade 6 in IB HL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CHEM 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 202</td>
<td>Foundations in Molecular Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BIOL 231, ENCH 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 206</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CHEM 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 207</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 212</td>
<td>Chemical Reactivity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BCHM 112 (CHEM 112) or ENCH 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CHEM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 222</td>
<td>BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BCHM 221 or BCHM 253 or BIOL 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 253</td>
<td>Cell Biology I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111) or ENCH 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOL 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BIOL 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 281</td>
<td>Practical Biochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 303</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 305</td>
<td>Protein Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 306</td>
<td>Biochemical Pathology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BCHM 253/BIOL 253 and BCHM 222, and 15 points from BCHM 206, BCHM 212/CHEM 212.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 301, BCHM 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: BCHM 202/BIOL 231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 335</td>
<td>Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (2) BCHM 111 (BIOL 111) or ENCH 281.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 302, CHEM 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 338</td>
<td>Chemical Biology and Protein Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 Recommended preparation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BCHM 202 (BIOL 23) and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 325, BCHM 302, CHEM 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: BCHM 202 (BIOL 23) and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CHEM 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 339</td>
<td>Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 339, CHEM 335, CHEM 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: CHEM 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 381</td>
<td>Biochemical Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BCHM 201 or CHEM 281 or CHEM 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 246</td>
<td>Practical Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 329</td>
<td>Special Topic: Introductory Research in the Chemical Scie</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>SU1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 342</td>
<td>Aromatic, heterocyclic, and pharmaceutical chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206 R: CHEM 322, CHEM 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 346</td>
<td>Contemporary Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: CHEM 246, RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 347</td>
<td>Drug Discovery and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: CHEM 342, CHEM 346, RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111 EQ: BCHM 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 209</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 210</td>
<td>Vertebrate Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 211</td>
<td>Insect Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>P: BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 212</td>
<td>Marine Biology and Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 213</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 215</td>
<td>Origins and Classification of Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from: BIOL 111, BIOL 112, BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 231</td>
<td>Foundations in Molecular Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230 EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 250</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 253</td>
<td>Cell Biology I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BCHM 253 EQ: BCHM 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 254</td>
<td>Principles of Plant Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 111 (=BCHM 111) or ENCH 281 R: BIOL 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 270</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 R: FORE 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 271</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 272</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 273</td>
<td>New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 305</td>
<td>Practical Field Botany</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 270 or BIOL 273 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 309</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 313</td>
<td>Advanced Microbiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 213 and BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 332</td>
<td>Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 333</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202) R: BIOL 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 334</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 215 and BIOL 271 R: BIOL 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 336</td>
<td>Ecological and Evolutionary Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 209 or 15 Points of 200-level COSC or DATA or EMTH or ENCE or PHYS or MATH or STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 351</td>
<td>Cell Biology 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 253 (=BCHM 253)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 352</td>
<td>Plant Development and Biotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253 (=BCHM 253) or BIOL 231 (=BCHM 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 354</td>
<td>Animal Ecophysiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 355</td>
<td>Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: BIOL 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 371</td>
<td>Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 375</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecosystems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 377</td>
<td>Global Change and Biosecurity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 378</td>
<td>Population Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 383</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOL 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 384</td>
<td>Marine Ecosystems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) BIOL 270 and (2) BIOL 209.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOL 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: BIOL 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 356</td>
<td>Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biosecurity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOS 201</td>
<td>Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 60 points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOS 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>Chemical Principles and Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 112</td>
<td>Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) CHEM 114, or at least B Grade in BRDG 023.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BCHM 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: (1) NCEA: 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (2) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (3) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (4) at least B Grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 211</td>
<td>Molecules</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CHEM 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212</td>
<td>Chemical Reactivity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BCHM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 242</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BCHM 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: BCHM 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 245</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: CHEM 211 and one of CHEM 241 and 243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: Restricted against CHEM 251 and 255, and cannot be taken if both of CHEM 241 and 243 have been credited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 246</td>
<td>Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 251</td>
<td>Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 111 and PHYS 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEM 255  Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health  15  S2  P: 30 points from CHEM 111, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212.  R: CHEM 245  RP: CHEM 281

CHEM 281  Practical Chemistry  15  S1  P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)  R: BCHM 281

CHEM 327  Special Topic  15  S1 S2  P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 328  Special Topic  15  S1 S2  P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 333  Chemical Physics and Spectroscopy  15  S2  P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243

CHEM 335  Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis  15  S2  P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 241  R: CHEM 321

CHEM 336  Supramolecular Chemistry and Molecular Engineering  15  S1  P: [CHEM 242 or BCHM 206] and (CHEM 251 or CHEM 241)  R: CHEM 322

CHEM 337  Organic Synthesis  15  S2  P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206  R: CHEM 322

CHEM 338  Chemical Biology  15  S1  P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212  R: BCHM 338, CHEM 325, BCHM 302  RP: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206, and/or BCHM 202 (Biol 231)  EQ: BCHM 338

CHEM 339  Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry  15  S2  P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212.  R: BCHM 339, CHEM 325, BCHM 302  RP: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206  EQ: BCHM 339

CHEM 340  Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology  15  S1  P: 30 points from CHEM 281; BCHM 281; CHEM 211; CHEM 255; WATR 201  R: CHEM 324

CHEM 342  Aromatic, heterocyclic, and pharmaceutical chemistry  15  S1  P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206  R: CHEM 322, CHEM 362

CHEM 343  Materials Science and Nanotechnology  15  S1  P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243

CHEM 346  Contemporary Medicinal Chemistry  15  NO  P: CHEM 246.  RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242

CHEM 347  Drug Discovery and Development  15  NO  P: CHEM 342, CHEM 346.  RP: CHEM 212, CHEM 242

CHEM 381  Advanced Synthetic Techniques  15  S1  P: [CHEM 281 or BCHM 281] and CHEM 212.  RP: Additional 30 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 242 and CHEM 251.

CHEM 382  Instrumental Methods  15  S2  P: [CHEM 281 or BCHM 281] and (CHEM 211 or CHEM 251) or (CHEM 111 and CHEM 255).  RP: 30 points from CHEM 211 - CHEM 255.

ENVR 356  Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science  30  X S2  P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval.  R: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students  RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.

**Communication Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/R/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 113</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 114</td>
<td>The Science of Human Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 161</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 243</td>
<td>Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CMDS 663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 262</td>
<td>Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: CMDS 667, CMDS 162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ; DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 R: COSC 112, CMIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 261</td>
<td>Formal Languages and Compilers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120 R: COSC 202, COSC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 262</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329 RP: MATH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 264</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121 and (2) COSC 122 and (3) EMTH 119 or (MATH 102 and MATH 120) or (MATH 102 and STAT 101) R: COSC 227, COSC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 265</td>
<td>Relational Database Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 or INFO 125 R: COSC 205, COSC 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 362</td>
<td>Data and Network Security</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 264 or INFO 333. R: COSC 322, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 363</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 15 points of 100-level MATH/STAT/EMTH [MATH 120 recommended], MATH 101 is not acceptable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 364</td>
<td>Internet Technology and Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 264, ENCE 260 R: COSC 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 366</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 262. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of the Head of Department RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 261, COSC 262, SENG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 367</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 262 R: COSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 368</td>
<td>Humans and Computers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT [MATH 120 recommended], MATH 101 is not acceptable. R: COSC 225 RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SENG 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 371</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 372</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCE 260</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 201</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (i) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended. R: COSC 263, COSC 324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 101</td>
<td>Working in a Digital World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 110, DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: DIGI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: COSC 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: COSC 112, CMIS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 262</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: MATH 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 265</td>
<td>Relational Database Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 121 or INFO 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 205, COSC 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 367</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: COSC 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 201</td>
<td>Data Wrangling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Big Data Computing and Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: COSC 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (IB strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 108, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 303</td>
<td>Applied Matrix Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 352, EMTH 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENG 201</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: COSC 263, COSC 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Random Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 213</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECON 104 | Introduction to Microeconomics | 15 | S1 S2 | P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 199

ECON 105 | Introduction to Macroeconomics | 15 | S1 X S2 | P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104

ECON 199 | Introduction to Microeconomics | 15 | X | P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104

ECON 206 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | S2 | P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201

ECON 207 | Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government | 15 | S1 | P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203

ECON 208 | Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets | 15 | S2 | P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203

ECON 213 | Introduction to Econometrics | 15 | S1 | P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.

ECON 214 | Data Analytics for Business Economics | 15 | S1 | P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT R: ECON 213

ECON 222 | International Trade | 15 | S1 | P: ECON 104

ECON 223 | Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics | 15 | SU2 | P: Any 105 points

ECON 225 | Environmental Economics | 15 | S2 | P: ECON 104

ECON 228 | Study Tour to South America | 15 | SU1 | P: (i) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.

ECON 301 | Microeconomics of "Big Data" | 15 | S1 | P: (i) ECON 207; and (2) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208

ECON 304 | Economic Analysis of Microeconomics | 15 | S2 | P: (i) ECON 207; and (2) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208

ECON 312 | Economic Analysis of Time Series Methods | 15 | S2 | P: (i) ECON 213; and (2) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208

ECON 324 | Econometrics | 15 | S1 | P: (i) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199

ECON 325 | Macroeconomic Analysis | 15 | NO | P: (i) ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 201

ECON 326 | Macro and Monetary Economics | 15 | S2 | P: (i) ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 207

ECON 327 | Economic Analysis of Law | 15 | NO | P: ECON 207

ECON 329 | Industrial Organisation | 15 | S1 | P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 RP: ECON 208

ECON 330 | Strategic Behaviour of Firms | 15 | NO | P: ECON 208

ECON 331 | Financial Economics | 15 | S2 | P: (i) ECON 207; and (2) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208

ECON 332 | Economics and Psychology | 15 | NO | P: ECON 207

ECON 333 | Experimental Economics | 15 | S1 | P: ECON 207
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 334</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 335</td>
<td>Public Economics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 338</td>
<td>Health Economics Overview</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: EURO 339, ECON 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 340</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 341</td>
<td>Economics of Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207 or ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 342</td>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 206 or ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 343</td>
<td>The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 344</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: FINC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: FINC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 390</td>
<td>Internship or Consultancy Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 208; and (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 339</td>
<td>The Economics of European Integration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from EURA or ECON, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: EURO 339, ECON 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 323</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 317, ECON 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 344</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 102</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: EMTH 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 209</td>
<td>Biological Data Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100 level MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 201</td>
<td>Environmental Science and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: ENVR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 301</td>
<td>Environmental Science: Cities and Coasts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: ENVR 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ENVR 356
Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science
- **Pts**: 30
- **S**: X, S2
- **P**: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval.
- **R**: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students.
- **RP**: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.

### GEOL 106
Global Environmental Change
- **Pts**: 15
- **S**: S2
- **R**: GEOL 103

### GEOL 206
Resource and Environmental Management
- **Pts**: 15
- **S**: S2
- **P**: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or GEOL 106 and ENVR 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.

### GEOL 309
Research for Resilient Environments and Communities
- **Pts**: 30
- **S**: S2
- **P**: 30 points of GEOL at 200 level, or GEOL 206 and ENVR 201
- **R**: GEOL 204, GEOL 303

### MATH 102
Mathematics 1A
- **Pts**: 15
- **S**: S1, S2
- **P**: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.
- **R**: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118

### SCIM 101
Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
- **Pts**: 15
- **S**: S2
- **R**: MAOR 172
- **EQ**: MAOR 172

### STAT 101
Statistics 1
- **Pts**: 15
- **S**: SU2, S1, S2
- **R**: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
- **EQ**: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103

### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 323</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 344</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 101</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1, S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 205</td>
<td>Quantitative Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance Theory and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>Applied Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINC 308 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation 15 S2 P: FINC 201 C: FINC 203 R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314
FINC 311 Investments 15 S1 P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 364, AFIS 314
FINC 312 Derivative Securities 15 S1 P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199 C: FINC 203 or MATH 103 R: FINC 612
FINC 316 Fixed Income Securities 15 NO P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199 RP: FINC 205
FINC 323 Time Series Methods 15 NO P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: STAT 317, ECON 323 EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331 Financial Economics 15 S2 P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199 R: ECON 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: ECON 331
FINC 344 International Finance 15 S2 P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: ECON 344
FINC 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance 15 NO P: ECON 207 RP: ECON 208 EQ: ECON 345
FINC 370 Special Topic: Energy Financing 15 NO P: (1) FINC 201 (2) FINC 203 (3) MATH 101
FINC 390 Internship or Consultancy Project 15 S1 S2 P: (1) FINC 201 and FINC 203 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395

Financial Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RRP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COSC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 262</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COSC 367</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 208</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 321</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 323</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 324</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199; R: FINC 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: FINC 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) a further 30 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 202, AFIS 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: AFIS 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) STAT 101; and (2) A further 45 points.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: AFIS 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: AFIS 214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 205</td>
<td>Quantitative Finance</td>
<td>NO S1</td>
<td>P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (2) STAT 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: MATH 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>Financial Modelling</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: FINC 203 or MATH 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 311</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 364, AFIS 314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 312</td>
<td>Derivative Securities</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) FINC 201; and (2) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FINC 362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: FINC 203 or MATH 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) ECON 207; and (2) FINC 201; and (3) MATH 102 or MATH 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 345</td>
<td>The Economics of Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>NO S1</td>
<td>P: ECON 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: ECON 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: ECON 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits at level 3 Mathematics, or 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</td>
<td>NO S1</td>
<td>R: MATH 171, EMTH 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:** (MATH 170 or EMTH 217) or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 193)
- **Restrictions:** EMTH 271, MATH 271

### Partial Differential Equations
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:** MATH 201 and MATH 202 or EMTH 210
- **Restrictions:** MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413

### Applied Matrix Algebra
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:** One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203
- **Restrictions:** MATH 352, EMTH 412

### Computational Mathematics and Applications
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND
  2. One of MATH 202, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
  With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.
- **Restrictions:** EMTH 414

### Software Engineering I
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 120/
  STAT 101 are strongly recommended.
- **Restrictions:** COSC 263, COSC 324

### Software Engineering II
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. COSC 314, COSC 324
  2. COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
- **Restrictions:** COSC 321, COSC 324

### Statistics 1
- **Points:** 15
- **Semesters:** SU2, S1, S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. STAT 101, STAT 112, DIGI 103
  2. STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103

### Applied Statistics
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110)
  2. STAT 210, STAT 220, STAT 222
- **Restrictions:** STAT 210, STAT 220, STAT 224, STAT 222

### Regression Modelling
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110)
  2. STAT 210, STAT 220, STAT 224, STAT 222
- **Restrictions:** STAT 210, STAT 220, STAT 224

### Random Processes
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110)
  2. STAT 216
- **Restrictions:** STAT 216

### Statistical Inference
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110)
  2. STAT 214
- **Restrictions:** STAT 214

### Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level STAT, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 & MATH 110)
  2. STAT 218
- **Restrictions:** STAT 218

### Bayesian Inference
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from 200 level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203
  2. STAT 310, STAT 313
- **Restrictions:** STAT 310, STAT 313

### Multivariate Statistical Methods
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S1
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 212) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
- **Restrictions:** STAT 200, STAT 202, STAT 203

### Time Series Methods
- **Points:** 15
- **Semester:** S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT or ECON 213
  2. ECON 223, FINC 323
- **Restrictions:** ECON 223, FINC 323

### Data Mining
- **Points:** 15
- **Semesters:** S1, S2
- **Prerequisites:**
  1. 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH

---

### Forestry Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORE 102</td>
<td>Forests and Societies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Head of Department approval to enrol required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 111</td>
<td>Trees, Forests and the Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 218</td>
<td>Forest Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: BIOL 270, FORE 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 219</td>
<td>Introduction to Silviculture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

160 Need help? Live chat: ASKUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106</td>
<td>Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: GEOG 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 109</td>
<td>Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 110</td>
<td>People, Places and Environments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: GEOG 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 201</td>
<td>Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 205</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule. R: DIGI 205 and GISC 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 206</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENV 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 208</td>
<td>Remote sensing for geospatial analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 211</td>
<td>Environmental Processes: Research Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 213</td>
<td>The EU, Globalization and Migration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURO 223 EQ: EURO 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards and Disasters</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 217</td>
<td>Places for Wellbeing and Flourishing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 100 level from any subject, normally including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 222</td>
<td>Transport, Urban Development and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 45 pts of 100 level including GEOG 110 or GEOG 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 224</td>
<td>Language and Space</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from LING, GEOG or DIGI. R: DIGI 224, LING 224 EQ: DIGI 224, LING 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 309</td>
<td>Research for Resilient Environments and Communities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points of GEOG at 200 level, or GEOG 206 and ENV 201 R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 310</td>
<td>Weather Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 311</td>
<td>Coastal Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 312</td>
<td>Snow, Ice and Climate</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 321</td>
<td>European Integration From Community to Union</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass: or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURO 210, EURO 310 EQ: EURO 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 323</td>
<td>Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 324</td>
<td>Web GIS and Geoinformatics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325</td>
<td>Health, Wellbeing and Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points of Geography at 200 level; or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences. R: GEOG 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 333</td>
<td>Geospatial sensing using embedded computers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GEOG 205 and ENCE 260 (or equivalents/relevant experience)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOG 340  Field Based Geomorphic Applications  15  NO  P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 345  Special Topic  15  NO  P: 30 points of 200-level Geography or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 351  Rethinking Development  15  S2  P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department.
R: GEOG 212

Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 356</td>
<td>Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: GEOL 356. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: Completion of course(s) at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 111</td>
<td>Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 113</td>
<td>GeoHazards</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 115</td>
<td>The Dynamic Earth System</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: GEOL 112. RP: GEOL 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 237</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 240</td>
<td>Field Studies A - Mapping</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 241</td>
<td>Field Studies B - Field Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 242</td>
<td>Rocks, Minerals and Ores</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 243</td>
<td>Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 244</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Global Geophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 100 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 246</td>
<td>Earth Surface Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points from GEOL, MATH, EMTH, BIOL, CHEM, PHYS at 100 level, GEOG 106, ENVR 101. RP: GEOL 111; GEOL 113; GEOG 109; 100-level maths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 331</td>
<td>Principles of Basin Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 336</td>
<td>Magmatic Systems and Volcanology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 337</td>
<td>Geothermal and Ore Exploration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 338</td>
<td>Engineering and Mining Geology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: GEOL 111 and any 15 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 339</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 340</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 343</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Advanced Field Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 352</td>
<td>Advanced Field Mapping</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 354</td>
<td>Geodynamics and Geohazards</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 356</td>
<td>Field-focused Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 357</td>
<td>Topics in New Zealand Geology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 45 points at 200 level from GEOL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
<td>Health Promotion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 30 points at 100 level from HLTH or SPCO, or any 15 points at 100 level from HLTH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 301</td>
<td>Evidence in Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from Health Science (HLTH, HLPA and HLED).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 102</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 210</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>Phonetics: The sounds of speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 216</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 217</td>
<td>Grammatical structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 219</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 223</td>
<td>Text Analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 224</td>
<td>Language and Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 225</td>
<td>Forensic Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 230</td>
<td>Special Topics in Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 306</td>
<td>Topics in Syntactic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 307</td>
<td>Topics in Phonetics and Phonology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 309</td>
<td>Topics in Morphology and Word Formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 310</td>
<td>Linguistic Research and New Zealand English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 320</td>
<td>History of English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Term(s)</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 110</td>
<td>Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td>R: EMTH 118, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 199, STAT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 130</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic and Computability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: MATH 171, EMTH 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 199</td>
<td>AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211, DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 220</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119, MATH 221, MATH 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 230</td>
<td>Logic, Automata, and Computability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102–199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 240</td>
<td>Analysis and Groups</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 222, MATH 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 270</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 280</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Computation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 281, MATH 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 303</td>
<td>Applied Matrix Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 203, EMTH 211, or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: MATH 352, EMTH 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 320</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 321</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, or EMTH 211, and a further 15 points from MATH 201–294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 324</td>
<td>Cryptography and Coding Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201–294. R: MATH 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Computability Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 1) MATH 230 and [COSC 222 or COSC 261]; or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 336  Foundations of Mathematics  15  NO  P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School.
R: MATH 208, MATH 308

MATH 343  Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces  15  S1  P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.

MATH 353  Computational Mathematics and Applications  15  S1  P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With
the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.
R: EMTH 414

MATH 363  Dynamical Systems  15  S2  P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270).
R: EMTH 415

MATH 365  Applications of Complex Variables  15  S2  P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval
R: MATH 342

MATH 380  Mathematics in Perspective  15  S2  P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level, 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School.
R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405

MATH 391  Special Topic  15  S1  P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392  Special Topic  15  S2  P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393  Independent Course of Study  15  S1  P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394  Independent Course of Study  15  S2  P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395  Mathematics Project  15  SU2  P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: MATH 305

### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/BP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 110</td>
<td>Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HAPS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 111</td>
<td>Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 152</td>
<td>God, Mind, and Freedom</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PHIL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 133</td>
<td>Philosophy and Human Nature</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: DIGI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: DIGI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 138</td>
<td>Logic and Critical Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>R: PHIL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| PHIL 203    | Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science                     | 15  | S1   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc.
|             |                                                                              |     |      | R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303 |
| PHIL 208    | The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic                                       | 15  | S1   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.
|             |                                                                              |     |      | R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308 |
| PHIL 210    | Logic, Automata, and Computability                                           | 15  | NO   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from MATH or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|             |                                                                              |     |      | R: MATH 230 |
| PHIL 224    | Greek Philosophy                                                             | 15  | NO   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
|             |                                                                              |     |      | R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 |
|             |                                                                              |     |      | EQ: CLAS 224 |
| PHIL 229    | Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis         | 15  | S2   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
<p>|             |                                                                              |     |      | R: RELS 210, PHIL 318 |
| PHIL 233    | Epistemology and Metaphysics                                                 | 15  | S2   | P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 235</td>
<td>Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, DIGI, or MATH, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 236</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 240</td>
<td>Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, HSRV, HLTH, LAWS, or POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 249</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 250</td>
<td>Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH, or PSYC, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 303</td>
<td>Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 305</td>
<td>Paradoxes</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, COSC, or MATH, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 315, PHIL 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 308</td>
<td>The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, COSC, LING, MATH or from the BE(Hons), or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 310</td>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 311</td>
<td>Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from CLAS or PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 317</td>
<td>Contemporary Political Philosophy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL or POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: POLS 301, POLS 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 318</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HLTH 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 324</td>
<td>Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, LAWS, HLTH, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level in PHIL, PSYC, DIGI, MATH or COSC, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA or the BSc. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 343</td>
<td>Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from PHIL, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule B of the BA. R: PHIL 493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 251</td>
<td>Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 111 and PHYS 102) R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENEL 270</td>
<td>Principles of Electronics and Devices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or EMTH 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry R: ENEL 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVR 356</td>
<td>Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
<td>Engineering Physics B: Modern Physics and Electromagnetism (2)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 203</td>
<td>Relativistic and Quantum Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 102 or [PHYS 101 and CHEM 211]; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 222 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 205</td>
<td>Waves, Optics and Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 101; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 201, PHYS 202 RP: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119; (3) EMTH 171 or COSC 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 206</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Materials</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 102 or (PHYS 101 + CHEM 211); (2) MATH 102. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 202, PHYS 314 RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 208</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 209</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>Trimester</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 285</td>
<td>Technical and Professional Skills for Physicists</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 101; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118; (3) MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121 or MATH 280 or MATH 282 or another approved course involving programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department. R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282. RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 310</td>
<td>Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 204, PHYS 440. RP: MATH 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 311</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 203 or (PHYS 206 and CHEM 253); (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. RP: MATH 201 or MATH 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313</td>
<td>Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 206; (2) PHYS 203 or CHEM 211; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 312, PHYS 314, PHYS 443. RP: MATH 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 319</td>
<td>Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 201 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 202 or PHYS 203 or PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 419. RP: MATH 202.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Modern Optics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) PHYS 206; (3) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: PHYS 413. RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 326</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (2) PHYS 203; (3) MATH 201. RP: MATH 202 and MATH 203.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 327</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 328</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 329</td>
<td>Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: (1) Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent. C: The Head of Department approved programme of study for the year must include PHYS 381 or ASTR 381. R: ENME 408, ENEL 400, EMNT 401.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 330</td>
<td>Environmental and climate modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (COSC 121 or EMTH 171 or BIOL 209) AND (PHYS 285 or ENVR 201 or GEOG 201) AND PHYS 310.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 381</td>
<td>Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) PHYS 285; (2) 30 points from PHYS 201–206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201. R: ASTR 381. RP: MATH 201. EQ: ASTR 381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 391</td>
<td>Introductory Physics Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2 S1 S2</td>
<td>P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 206</td>
<td>Research Design and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 207</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 208</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 209</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 211</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 212</td>
<td>Foundations of Behaviour Neuroscience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. RP: BIOL 111 (BCHM 111), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 213</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 333</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 334</td>
<td>Learning and Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 335</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 336</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 339</td>
<td>Health Psychology and Behaviour Change</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 340</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 341</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 344</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 346</td>
<td>Judgement and Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 348</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206 or 60 points at 200 level from the Health Sciences or Arts schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 349</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: PSYC 206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 101</td>
<td>Science, Society and Me</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 303</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager. RP: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

Note: This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIM 101</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: MAOR 172 EQ: MAOR 172</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Soil Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SOIL 203    | Soil Fertility       | 15  | S2   | P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies  
|             |                      |     |      | R: SOIL 201                                                                 |

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 100</td>
<td>Foundations of Applied Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: EMTH 118, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 199, STAT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 202</td>
<td>Regression Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: STAT 101 or 15 points from 100-level MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 211</td>
<td>Random Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level MATH, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 213</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level MATH, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 15 points from 100 level MATH, MATH or EMTH (excluding MATH 101 &amp; MATH 110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: STAT 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Data Collection and Sampling Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points from 200 level STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Computational Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from 200 level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 314</td>
<td>Bayesian Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from 200 level MATH or EMTH, STAT 210-299 or DATA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 315</td>
<td>Multivariate Statistical Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from STAT 202 or STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, Subject to Head of School approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 316</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 317</td>
<td>Time Series Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT or ECON 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: ECON 323, FINC 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 318</td>
<td>Data Mining</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 15 points from MATH 102, EMTH 118 or MATH 199; and another 30 points from 200 level STAT, COSC, DATA, MATH or EMTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 319</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points from STAT 200-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 391</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 392</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 393</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 394</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 395</td>
<td>Statistics Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Water Resource Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATR 201</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 75 points at 100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 203</td>
<td>Freshwater Science Field Skills</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: A freshwater-related course of study or appropriate freshwater-related work experience as determined by the Head of Programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 301</td>
<td>Water Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 45 points at 200 level in any subject area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Need help? Live chat: ASKUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers Registration Board, the BSW(Hons) is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to well-being, and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation
Entry to the first year of the BSW(Hons) is open to all students with entry to the University. While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, History, Geography, or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure
The BSW(Hons) requires a total of 480 points:
• 405 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses
• 75 points of elective courses chosen from subjects such as Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori.

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>SOWK 101, SOWK 102, SOWK 104, HSRV 103, MAOR 108 (or 165), Level 100, Level 100, Level 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>SOWK 201, SOWK 202, SOWK 203, SOWK 205, HSRV 206, MAOR 212, HSRV 204, Level 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308, SOWK 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>SOWK 490, SOWK 491, SOWK 492</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses chosen from ANTH, CRJU, EDUC, MAOR, POLS, PSYC, SOC1, TEO, or WRIT 101.
Courses from Arts or other degrees

Second year and beyond
Entry to Social Work courses at 200-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) if you are unable to, or choose not to, continue with a BSW(Hons).

In your fourth year, 80% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

Further study
Further study can be undertaken in Master’s (thesis and applied), and PhD programmes. See pages 37 for more details.

Career opportunities
Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts, and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors.

Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

Social Work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and well-being.

Contact
Department of Social Work
+64 3 369 4352
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work
## BSW(Hons): Compulsory Courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: HSRV 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: HSRV 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HSRV 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: HSRV 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 102</td>
<td>Human Services in Aotearoa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: HSRV 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: HSRV 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: HSRV 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: HSRV 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td>Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201</td>
<td>Communication in the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 201 EQ: HSRV 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 202</td>
<td>Human Behaviour and Human Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 202 EQ: HSRV 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 203</td>
<td>Policy Debates in the Social Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: HSRV 203 EQ: HSRV 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 205</td>
<td>Social Work and Community Engagement</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: With the permission of the Programme Co-ordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
<td>Theory, Methods and Integration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200 level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 303</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200 level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: SOWK 632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 304</td>
<td>Indigenous Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200 level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. R: HSRV 304 EQ: HSRV 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 308</td>
<td>Social Work Principles and Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Any 240 points at 100 and 200 level from the Schedule C and E of the BSW(Hons). Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 390</td>
<td>Research Methods in Social Work</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 240 points from the Social Work Schedule. R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305; SOWK 310 EQ: HSRV 302 and HSRV 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490</td>
<td>Social Work Practice Integration Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390 C: SOWK 491 and SOWK 492 R: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, SOWK 525, SOWK 526, SOWK 572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOWK 491  Social Work Fieldwork Practicum I  45  NO  P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390  C: SOWK 490  R: SOWK 571, SOWK 671  EQ: SOWK 671

SOWK 492  Social Work Fieldwork Practicum II  45  NO  P: SOWK 491  C: SOWK 490  R: SOWK 572, SOWK 672  EQ: SOWK 672

**BSW(Hons): Elective Courses**

A student must complete 75 points in 100-level or 200-level courses chosen from the following:

- Either MAOR 165 or MAOR 108; and
- 45 points from Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori programmes, or WRIT 101.
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours. BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons)) is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by the New Zealand Speech–language Therapists’ Association. UC students are able to utilise excellent on-site resources including clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year
The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

Entry into the Professional Years
The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average), and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered.

Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on 1 October of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc, or BA.

The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year
The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The Intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy, physiology, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health. The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

The Professional Years
First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year, you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists, and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year, you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, and you will spend more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study
Postgraduate options include:

• Master of Audiology
• Master of Science (majoring in Speech and Language Sciences)
• Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
Our graduates are in demand and highly employable both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. They go on to work in hospitals, schools, and private clinics. Some of our graduates now have their own private practices, while others are working in research labs, and designing and developing new speech–language technologies.

The BSLP(Hons) is recognised in Australia, the United Kingdom, Ireland, and Canada.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Tari Mātai Hauora Reo | Department of Communication Disorders
64 3 369 4827
communication-disorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/communication-disorders
### BSLP(Hons): Compulsory courses

For full course information, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

#### Compulsory courses: Group 1: Intermediate Year

A student’s programme of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 120 points.

All of these courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 161</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective courses: Group 1: Intermediate Year**

One of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>Ngā Take, Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 165</td>
<td>He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 172</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: SCIM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EQ: SCIM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 111</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano - Introductory Language 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: TREO 110 or placement test. Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc. Students that are more competent in te reo Māori should complete a placement test to assess their level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Compulsory courses: Group 2: First Professional Year

A student seeking admission to the First Professional Year must have passed courses totalling at least 90 points at this University or the equivalent at another university.

All courses are compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 222</td>
<td>Language Disorders in Children</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CMDS 665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 223</td>
<td>Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CMDS 661, CMDS 221, CMDS 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 232</td>
<td>Speech Sound Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CMDS 665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 243</td>
<td>Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CMDS 663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 262</td>
<td>Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>R: CMDS 667, CMDS 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 263</td>
<td>Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: STAT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: CMDS 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 281</td>
<td>Observation and Clinical Practice 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: CMDS 664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 282</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: CMDS 668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Compulsory courses: Group 3: Second Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 320</td>
<td>Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 222 R: CMDS 672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 363</td>
<td>Motor Speech Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 365</td>
<td>Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 161 and (CMDS 162 or CMDS 262) R: CMDS 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 366</td>
<td>Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 161, CMDS 162, CMDS 365 R: CMDS 674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 367</td>
<td>Voice Science and Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 369</td>
<td>Aphasia and Related Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262 R: CMDS 670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 381</td>
<td>Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 382</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263 R: CMDS 676</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elective courses: Group 2: Third Professional Year

One of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 490</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 491</td>
<td>Capstone Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Compulsory courses: Group 4: Third Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 420</td>
<td>Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 222 R: CMDS 672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 451</td>
<td>Fluency Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>T3</td>
<td>R: CMDS 662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 461</td>
<td>Complex Communication Disorders</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: CMDS 320, CMDS 369, CMDS 363 R: CMDS 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 468</td>
<td>Professional Studies 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: CMDS 696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 482</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDS 484</td>
<td>Clinical Practice 6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) is the only specialist sport coaching degree in Aotearoa New Zealand. With options for flexible learning and internships, this qualification can cater for a wide variety of students.

UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields, but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork, motivation, and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway for entry to teaching qualifications, in particular physical education and health teaching at secondary level. There is the ability to include additional teaching subjects (eg, maths or science) through the optional course spaces in the degree.

**Entry requirements**

The BSpC has an intake in February or July. Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

As some of the courses within this programme involve working with children, a police check and interview will be completed at the beginning of these courses – you will be sent information on how to complete these at the appropriate time.

**Degree structure**

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:

- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.

All students complete one major within the degree, and can also choose a second major or a minor.

**Bachelor of Sport Coaching majoring in Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition – typical degree structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>SPCO 101</th>
<th>SPCO 102</th>
<th>SPCO 104</th>
<th>SPCO 105</th>
<th>SPCO 107</th>
<th>100 Level or above</th>
<th>100 Level or above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
<td>SPCO 221</td>
<td>SPCO 242</td>
<td>200 Level or above</td>
<td>100 Level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>SPCO 309</td>
<td>SPCO 310</td>
<td>SPCO 341</td>
<td>SPCO 343</td>
<td>200 Level or above</td>
<td>100 Level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Core courses
- Courses required for major
- Optional Courses

1 You must ensure that you complete the required courses for at least one major.
2 At least 90 points must be at 300-level.
3 For full major requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

**Minors**

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Science. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

* The option to complete minors from other degrees is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

**Subject | Major | Minor**

- Adventure Sport and Environment •
- Performance Analysis • •
- Physical Education •
- Nutrition •
- Sport Science • •
- Sports Leadership and Management •
- Strength and Conditioning •
- Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition •

**Applied learning in context**

The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulated

Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see page 193.

For those with an undergraduate degree or relevant post-secondary school study and work experience, the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching is an online, flexible learning qualification that enables students to develop their professional coaching skills.

**Further study**

With careful course selection, graduates can complete a further qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager:

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
- Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)
- Master of Sport Science
- Master of Teaching and Learning
- Master of Business Management
- Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science.
Career opportunities
By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and management roles both within and beyond sport.

Past students have used the 120-hour internship to gain experience at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand, and the New Zealand School of Gymnastics. Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, community sports coordinators and advisors, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners, and managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

BSpC: Compulsory courses
The following information outlines the compulsory core course requirements. For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Coaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport and Physical Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
<td>Athlete-Centred Coaching 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
<td>Sport and Culture in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
<td>Athlete-Centred Coaching 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 135 points

BSpC: Subjects
Group 1: Major Requirements

Double majors
Double majors may be completed in any combination of the majors of the Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree. For any double major combination, SPCO 320 must be in one or more of the major areas.

In the case of a double major in Performance Analysis and Leadership, where the course SPCO 210 Practicum 2 is common to both majors, an additional course, either SPCO 224 Sport Management or SPCO 223 Sport Psychology 2 is required.
Performance Analysis

Required courses

100-level
• SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1 or STAT 101
  Statistics 1 or HLTH 110 Health Epidemiology

200-level
• SPCO 204 Biomechanics
• SPCO 210 Practicum 2
• SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis

300-level
• SPCO 304 Biomechanics 2
• SPCO 331 Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques
• SPCO 332 Applied Performance Analysis
• SPCO 310 Practicum 3
Total: 120 points

Physical Education

Required courses

100-level
• HLED 121 Introduction to Health Education
• SPCO 126 Land Journeys and Ethics

200-level
• EDUC 206 Education and Society: Ideals and Realities
• SPCO 204 Biomechanics
• HLED 222 Sexualities Education, or SPCO 222 Analysis of Expeditioning, or SPCO 226 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques, or SPCO 227 Paddlesports Contexts and Techniques

300-level
• EDUC 315 Educating for Diversity
• SPCO 334 The Body, Movement, and Wellbeing
• SPCO 335 Learning beyond the Gymnasium
• SPCO 336 Physical Education: Beyond the Now
Total: 150 points

Sports Leadership and Management

Required courses

100-level
• MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

200-level
• SPCO 207 Ethics in Sport
• SPCO 210 Practicum 2
• SPCO 224 Sport Management, or MGMT 206 Organisational Behaviour, or MGMT 208 Principles of Leadership

300-level
• SPCO 301 Sport Coaching and Leadership
• SPCO 305 Sociology of Sport
• SPCO 308 Athletes with Disabilities
• SPCO 310 Practicum 3
Total: 120 points

Sport Science

Required courses

Students must complete eight courses (120 points) from the following list, which must include 60 points at 300-level.

100-level
• SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1
• SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

200-level
• SPCO 204 Biomechanics
• SPCO 221 Sport Injuries and their Management
• SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology
• SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis

300-level
• SPCO 304 Applied Biomechanics
• SPCO 309 Exercise Physiology 2
• SPCO 310 Practicum 3
• SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance
• SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance
Total: 120 points

Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition

Required courses

100-level
• SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

200-level
• SPCO 221 Sport Injuries and their Management
• SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning
• SPCO 242 Weight Management

300-level
• SPCO 309 Exercise Physiology 2
• SPCO 310 Practicum 3
• SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance
• SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance
Total: 120 points

Group 2: Minoring Requirements

Adventure Sport and Environment

Required courses

100-level
• SPCO 126 Land Journeys and Ethics

200-level
• SPCO 222 Analysis of Expeditioning, or SPCO 226 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques, or SPCO 227 Paddlesports Contexts and Techniques

300-level
• SPCO 326 Rock Climbing Leadership
One of the courses above at 100 or 200-level may be substituted with one of the following courses with approval of the programme coordinator:
• SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition
• SPCO 224 Sport Management
• SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis
Total: 75 points
Nutrition

Required courses

100-level
- SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

200-level
- SPCO 242 Weight Management

300-level
- SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance
  
  Plus two courses from the following:
  - SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology
  - SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning
  - SPCO 309 Exercise Physiology 2

Total: 75 points

Sport Science

Required courses

A student must complete five courses (75 points) from the following list, which must include at least 45 points above 200-level and at least 15 points at 300-level.

100-level
- SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1
- SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

200-level
- SPCO 204 Biomechanics
- SPCO 221 Sport Injuries and their Management
- SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology
- SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis
- SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning
- SPCO 242 Weight Management

300-level
- SPCO 304 Applied Biomechanics
- SPCO 309 Exercise Physiology 2
- SPCO 331 Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques
- SPCO 332 Applied Performance Analysis
- SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance
- SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance

Total: 75 points

Performance Analysis

Required courses

100-level
- SPCO 103 Sport Psychology, or STAT 101 Statistics 1

200-level
- SPCO 204 Biomechanics
- SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis

Total: 75 points

Strength and Conditioning

Required courses

100-level
- SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

200-level
- SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning
- SPCO 242 Weight Management

300-level
- SPCO 309 Exercise Physiology 2
- SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance

One of the 300-level courses above may be substituted with SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance with approval from the Programme Coordinator.

Total: 75 points

BSpC: Courses Valid for the Degree of Bachelor of Sports Coaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 208</td>
<td>Principles of Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: (i) MGMT 100; and (ii) A further 45 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Coaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 103</td>
<td>Sport Psychology 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: TEPE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport and Physical Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 107</td>
<td>Sport Nutrition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P: (i) Enrolment in BSpC degree, or (ii) Approval of Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 126</td>
<td>Land Journeys and Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: TEPE 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
<td>Athlete-Centred Coaching 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>P:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 204</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 207</td>
<td>Ethics in Sport</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
<td>Sport and Culture in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>SPCO 104, SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 210</td>
<td>Practicum 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W A</td>
<td>SPCO 110 and approval based on police vetting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 221</td>
<td>Sports Injuries and their Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 222</td>
<td>Analysis of Expeditioning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>1) 30 points in any subject or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 223</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 224</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 226</td>
<td>Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 227</td>
<td>Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 231</td>
<td>Introduction to Performance Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 232</td>
<td>Motor Learning and Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Strength and Conditioning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level in SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 242</td>
<td>Weight Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 301</td>
<td>Sport Coaching and Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>SPCO 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 302</td>
<td>Athlete-Centred Coaching 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 304</td>
<td>Applied Biomechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 100 level from any subject, or any 15 points at 100 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 305</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 308</td>
<td>Athletes with Disabilities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Any 30 points at 200 level from SPCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 309</td>
<td>Applied Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1) SPCO 209 or 2) SPCO 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 310</td>
<td>Practicum 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>W A</td>
<td>SPCO 210 or SPCO 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 326</td>
<td>Rock Climbing Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Any 60 points at 200 level from any subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 331</td>
<td>Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>SPCO 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 332</td>
<td>Applied Performance Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>SPCO 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 334</td>
<td>The Body, Movement, and Well-being</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 335</td>
<td>Learning beyond the Gymnasium</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 336</td>
<td>Physical Education: Beyond the Now</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 341</td>
<td>Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>SPCO 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 343</td>
<td>Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>SPCO 242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood). BTchLn(EarlyChildhood)

As an early childhood teacher you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers, and young children when they are most open to learning. The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings. The qualification is available to study full-time or part-time:

• on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
• by distance study.

Entry requirements
Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process
The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

• academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
• a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
• a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students for whom English is an additional language are also required to meet the requirements set out by Matatū Aotearoa Teaching Council of New Zealand.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:

• 105 points from Education courses
• 105 points from Professional Inquiry
• 45 points from Professional Practice
• 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

For the full degree requirements, see the Regulations for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

If you would like to study by distance, you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email. Students will undertake a community engagement course, as well as attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of New Zealand. A UC degree in Early Childhood teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early Childhood graduates can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), and government agencies.

Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses. Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

* Name change is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
# BTchLn(EarlyChildhood): Compulsory courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

## Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECE 105</td>
<td>Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whanaungatanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECE 106</td>
<td>Rethinking Infants and Toddlers /Te Kohungahunga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 101</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1 (D)</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECU 105</td>
<td>Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECU 110</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 (C)</td>
<td>S1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2 (C)</td>
<td>S2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPi 101</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPi 105</td>
<td>Teacher Identity/Nga Tirohanga Whanui</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECU 205</td>
<td>Negotiated, co-constructed curriculum: The multiple languages of children</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECU 201</td>
<td>Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECU 201</td>
<td>Teaching, Learning and Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECU 206</td>
<td>Inclusive Education in Early Childhood /Te Aoturoa Tataki</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPi 205</td>
<td>Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Nga Tirohanga Whanui</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPi 206</td>
<td>The Teacher’s Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Nga Tirohanga Whanui</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPi 230</td>
<td>Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 206</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D)</td>
<td>T3 (C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECM 301</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>P: TECM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
<td>R: EDMI 363, TECE 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 301</td>
<td>Inclusive and Special Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 305</td>
<td>Discovering Early Years Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 305</td>
<td>The Teacher’s Role in Learning and Assessment/Nga Tirohanga Whanui</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC1 (Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 306</td>
<td>The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching /Te Umanga Ako - Tui!</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 305</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Assessment and Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D)</td>
<td>P: TEPP 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1 (Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 306</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Pedagogical Threads</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D)</td>
<td>P: TEPP 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T3 (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T3 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T3 (Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### BTchLn(EarlyChildhood): Elective courses

Students must select one elective course from below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECP 315</td>
<td>Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTchLn(Primary) or BTchLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including all Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 316</td>
<td>Te Ao Māori/ Maturanga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 317</td>
<td>e-Learning for Transformative Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 318</td>
<td>Research and Inquiry in Action</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 319</td>
<td>Sustainability and Social Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary). BTchLn(Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- full-time in Whakatū Nelson by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students for whom English is an additional language are also required to meet the requirements set out by Matatū Aotearoa Teaching Council of New Zealand.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BTchLn(Primary) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) is a pathway to a new career as a primary school teacher. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of New Zealand.

Primary teaching graduates are employed in teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools in Aotearoa New Zealand. Internationally recognised, many BTchLn(Primary) graduates also find work abroad.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized by many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 110</td>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>TEDU 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>TEPI 101</td>
<td>TEDP 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 101</td>
<td>TEPP 102</td>
<td>TEPI 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 1101</td>
<td>TECM 112</td>
<td>TEPP 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 111</td>
<td>TECM 113</td>
<td>TEPP 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 112</td>
<td>TECP 113</td>
<td>TECP 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 113</td>
<td>TECP 212</td>
<td>TEPP 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 122</td>
<td>TECP 222</td>
<td>TECP 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/btc_hln_prim_regs.shtml

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
## BTchLn(Primary): Compulsory Courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECM 101</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU1 (D)</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 112</td>
<td>Theoretical Foundations of Literacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 113</td>
<td>The Arts in the NZ Curriculum</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 110</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1 (C) \ S1 (D)</td>
<td>R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 \ EQ: EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2 (C) \ S2 (D)</td>
<td>R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156 \ EQ: EDUC 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 101</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D) \ YC1 (N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 102</td>
<td>The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (N) \ YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECM 201</td>
<td>Te Reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
<td>P: TECM 101 \ R: TEPI 220 and TEPI 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 202</td>
<td>Language, Social and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 212</td>
<td>Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: TECM 112 and TECM 122. \ R: TECM 220, TECP 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECM 222</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education Curriculum</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 201</td>
<td>Teaching, Learning and Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 222</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) \ YC2 (D) \ YC2 (R) \ YC2 (N)</td>
<td>P: TEPP 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 230</td>
<td>Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) \ YC1 (D)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 105 (ECE) or TEPP 102 (Primary) \ R: TEPP 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 221</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Organising for Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D) \ T3 (R) \ T3 (D) \ T3 (C) \ T3 (N)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 230, TECM 101 \ C: TEPI 222 \ R: TEPP 211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECP 313</td>
<td>Literacy and Mathematics Education for All</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) YC1 (D)</td>
<td>P: TECP 212  R: TECP 310  EQ: TECP 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDU 301</td>
<td>Inclusive and Special Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 320</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC1 (C) YC1 (D) YC1 (N) YC1 (R)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 222 and TECM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPI 321</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D) YC2 (N) YC2 (R)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 320</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D) T1 (C) T1 (D) T1 (R) T1 (N)</td>
<td>P: TEPI 222 and TEPP 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP 321</td>
<td>Professional Practice: Being a Teacher</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>A (D) T3 (C) T3 (D) T3 (R) T3 (N)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BTchLn(Primary): Elective Courses**

Students must select one elective course from below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/BP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TECP 315</td>
<td>Language, Culture and Identity: Enhancing Educational Experiences and Outcomes for Diverse Learners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BTchLn(Primary) or BTchLn(Early Childhood) Schedule including all Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 316</td>
<td>Te Ao Māori/ Matauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from Māori Worldviews</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses and TECM 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 317</td>
<td>e-Learning for Transformative Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 318</td>
<td>Research and Inquiry in Action</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECP 319</td>
<td>Sustainability and Social Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>YC2 (C) YC2 (D)</td>
<td>P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership. BYCL

The Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL) meets a growing need for innovative leaders who can make an impact on national and global challenges that are being encountered by youth and other communities.

This degree develops professional leadership and entrepreneurial skills for those passionate about issues such as sustainability, human rights, equality, and humanitarian efforts. The BYCL builds on UC’s international reputation in social action, and offers real-world leadership and project experience by way of theoretical study and applied learning.

Youth and Community Leadership prepares students with the knowledge and skills to identify and apply leadership to action change, making this an ideal degree for those wanting to create a better world for the future.

Entry requirements
Admission to UC with University Entrance (or equivalent) is required to enrol.

Students with English as an additional language are also required to meet UC’s English language requirements.

Degree structure
The BYCL is a 360-point degree, with at least 225 points at 200-level or above:

- 150 points of compulsory courses in leadership development
- 105 points of elective (optional) courses in a range of Arts and Commerce subjects
- up to 105 points of courses from any bachelor’s degree at UC.

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Sport Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level. See the degree webpages for the list of available subjects, and the regulations for each degree for specific subject requirements.

* The option to complete a minor in the degree is subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.

Double degrees
It is possible to combine the Youth and Community Leadership degree with other degrees, such as the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Criminal Justice.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from a College of Education, Health and Human Development | Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora Student Advisor or the UC Liaison Office | Te Rōpū Takawaenga.

Career opportunities
As global tensions become more prominent and cause more reactionary social movements, the world will continue to benefit from meaningful action from strong leaders.

The Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership produces graduates who are more socially, ethically, and culturally aware. They will have skills in effective communications, project management, stakeholder engagement, leadership, research, and solution-based thinking that will create real results.

BYCL graduates will be strong leaders in their area of interest, with career examples including politics, teaching, iwi development, community services, humanitarian efforts, charities, not-for-profits, government, consultation, media and marketing, social entrepreneurship, and advocacy.

Contact
Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
BYCL: Compulsory courses

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Students are required to complete 150 points of core courses as follows:

100-level (45 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHCH 101</td>
<td>Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YACL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Spark! How &amp; What People Learn</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: TEDU 110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level (45 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 206</td>
<td>Education and Society: Ideals and Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YACL 201</td>
<td>Social Leadership: Leading with Others</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CULT 202</td>
<td>Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from any subject. R: ENGL 232 EQ: ENGL 232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 204</td>
<td>Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INOV 290</td>
<td>Enterprise in Practice (Project)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-level (60 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YACL 301</td>
<td>Civic Leadership: Leading for Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: YACL 101 and YACL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YACL 302</td>
<td>Leadership Project: Implementing Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: YACL 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Pts</td>
<td>2020</td>
<td>P/C/R/RP/EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 302</td>
<td>Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 339</td>
<td>Globalisation, Social Justice and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BYCL: Elective courses**

Students are required to complete at least 105 points from the courses listed below:

### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152</td>
<td>Law and Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Education, Culture and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>R: GEOG 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 106</td>
<td>Global Environmental Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: GEOG 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: SOWK 104, EQ: SOWK 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 102, EQ: MGMT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>R: MGMT 102, EQ: MGMT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 112</td>
<td>Global Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 202</td>
<td>Politics, Power and Capitalism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 213</td>
<td>Environment, Development and Disaster</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from ANTH, GEOG, or SOCI, or 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 207</td>
<td>Social Media</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from COMS or DIGI, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: COMS 222 (2008–2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT 206</td>
<td>From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from CULT or ENGL, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA. R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: ENGL 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td>Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 209</td>
<td>Special Topic: Humans, Animals and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 30 points of Human Services from HSRV 101, 102, 103 and 104 or SOWK 101, 102 and 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 211</td>
<td>Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 15 points at 100 level from HSRV or SOWK, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MAOR 212
Māori and Indigenous Development

**P:** Any 15 points at 100 level from HIST, MAOR, SOWK, or TREO, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule V of the BA.
**R:** HIST 262, HIST 379
**EQ:** HIST 262

### MGMT 206
Organisational Behaviour

**P:** (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points
**R:** MGMT 201, MGMT 216
**EQ:** MGMT 216

### MGMT 223
Innovation Management

**P:** (1) MGMT 100; and (2) A further 45 points

### POLS 202
International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals

**P:** Any 15 points at 100 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 100 level from the Schedule B of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule C of the BCom.

### 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 305</td>
<td>Media and Social Change</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 320</td>
<td>Strategic Campaign Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from COMS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 324</td>
<td>International Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 335</td>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: 1) MGMT 230 or MKTG 230; and 2) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 343</td>
<td>Social Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 90 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 316</td>
<td>Digital Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: (1) MKTG 100, (2) A further 45 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 304</td>
<td>Environmental Politics and Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from POLS, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA, or LAWS, GEOG, or the Schedule V of the BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 361</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 363</td>
<td>Investigating Social Worlds</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: Any 30 points at 200 level from ANTH or SOCI, or any 60 points at 200 level from the Schedule V of the BA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BYCL: Subjects

**Minor subjects**

To qualify for a BYCL minor, students are required to complete at least 75 points, including 45 points from the courses listed in this Schedule; and a further 30 points at 200-level or above from Schedule E: Elective courses for the degree of Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

### 100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHCH 101</td>
<td>Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YACL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Youth Leadership: Leading the Self</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>2020</th>
<th>P/C/R/RP/EQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YACL 201</td>
<td>Social Leadership: Leading with Others</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>P: YACL 101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificates and diplomas

If you aren’t sure if you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

Certificate in Arts
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.
The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed part-time, up to six years.
The Certificate in Arts can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Arts.
To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 10).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificate in Arts – subjects available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1
100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level

Certificate in Criminal Justice
For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, or who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this Certificate is the best option for you.
The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.
The Certificate comprises four courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in a minimum of one semester full-time or up to a maximum of four years part-time. The Certificate in Criminal Justice can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
To study the Certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 10).

Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

| Core course |
| Courses from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree schedule C |

Each block represents a 15-point course.

Certificate in Commerce
This Certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.
The Certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any courses in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in four years. The Certificate in Commerce can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Commerce.
To study the certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 10).

Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

Year 1

| CRJU 101 Level |
| 100 Level |
| 100 Level |
| 100 Level |

Certificate in Languages
If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

Contact
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
+64 3 369 3377
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

Year 1
100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level 100 or 200 Level

Certificate in Commerce – subjects available
Accounting
Computer Science
Economics
Finance
Information Systems
Innovation
Management
Marketing

Contact
Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School
+64 3 369 0406
studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Certificate in Criminal Justice
For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, or who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this Certificate is the best option for you.
The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.

Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

Year 1

| CRJU 101 Level |
| 100 Level |
| 100 Level |
| 100 Level |

Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

Year 1

| Core course |
| Courses from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree schedule C |

Each block represents a 15-point course.

Certificate in Criminal Justice
For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, or who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this Certificate is the best option for you.
The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.
The Certificate comprises four courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in a minimum of one semester full-time or up to a maximum of four years part-time. The Certificate in Criminal Justice can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.
To study the Certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 10).

Contact
Te Kura Ture | School of Law
+64 3 369 0406
law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Certificate in Languages
If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

Contact
Te Kura Ture | School of Law
+64 3 369 0406
law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
To study the Certificate, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see page 10).

Certificate structure
The certificate comprises four language courses (a maximum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level, taken from a prescribed list of courses available. Students may include courses from up to two of the nine languages offered.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Certificate in Languages – subjects available
- Ancient Greek
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses

Certificate in Science – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Science subject (eg, Geography)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core courses</td>
<td>Optional courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each block represents a 15-point course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To complete the CertSpC you must complete two core courses, either SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching or SPCO 102 Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching, and SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1, plus two other optional courses.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Certificate in University Preparation**

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, June, and November. CUP welcomes students who:

- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are Aotearoa New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18, you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and provide evidence of support from your school.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/certificate

Programme structure and duration
The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including time management; oral and written communication; analytical, critical, and problem solving; and interpersonal, group, and teamwork skills.

In the February and June intakes, the core course TRNS 001 Academic Writing and Study Skills is delivered in partnership with Hagley College on the UC campus.

Māori and Pasifika students can study the core skills course on the University campus as part of the connective grouping – Te Waka Talanoa.

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2019.
An academic pathway will be designed around a student’s individual needs via another three courses that make up the CUP certificate. While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one 13 week semester, it is possible to study part-time. Distance/flexible options are also available. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do so by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP). A number of CUP courses are available through distance learning.

CUP courses
The certificate comprises four courses: TRNS 001 and three optional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 001</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 002</td>
<td>Te Uku: Perspectives on the history and political expansions of Aotearoa and the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 003</td>
<td>An Introduction to Social Issues and Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 004</td>
<td>Teacher Education and Educational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 005</td>
<td>Exploring the Psychology and Biology of the Human Mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 006</td>
<td>Chemistry: An introduction to atoms, bonding, and reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 007</td>
<td>Preparatory Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 008</td>
<td>Fundamental Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 009</td>
<td>An Introduction to Statistics and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 010</td>
<td>Digital Data: An exploration of the use and pervasiveness of data in a digitised society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 011</td>
<td>An Introduction to Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 012</td>
<td>An Invitation to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 013</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 017</td>
<td>Mathematics with Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Compulsory

Students will develop introductory leadership skills and explore global issues they are passionate about resolving, with the opportunity to carry out group projects in the local community. This programme is an especially good option for working professionals and those already in leadership positions, or students who do not want to commit to the full bachelor's degree. For more information about this certificate, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

How do I plan my certificate?
The CertYCL is made up of 60 points of compulsory courses.

Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>YACL 101</th>
<th>CHCH 101</th>
<th>EDUC 101</th>
<th>YACL 201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compulsory courses

Each block represents a 15-point course. For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

It can be completed in 6 months full-time, or up to 3 years part-time. Studying by distance is also an available option.

Contact
Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering
This Diploma will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, and widen your perceptions of engineering.

The Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering can only be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree, in any engineering discipline. It is an additional qualification that can be completed in the same time it takes to complete a four-year BE(Hons) degree.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students in their professional years, from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the Intermediate Year and your application will need to be approved by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

- 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
- 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses
- a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Diploma in Languages
The Diploma in Language is for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area. This is a great option for students who are studying alongside another degree programme.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. At least 60 points must be in language courses above 100-level, and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the Diploma.

For the full requirements for the Diploma, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

To study the Diploma, you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 10).

Contact
Te Rāngai Ao me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
+64 3 369 3333
educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Diploma in Languages – subjects available

- Ancient Greek
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/courses

Contact
Te Rāngai Ao me te Hauora | College of Arts
+64 3 369 3377
artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Dates – 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Dates – 2020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7-14 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-24 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-20 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 August – 6 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 October – 7 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>